

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (1)

الترم الثاني





UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

playing board games لعب ألعاب لوحية	cycling ركوب الدراجة	skating التزلج
solving puzzles حل الألغاز	singing الغناء	painting الرسم / لوحة
playing the piano العزف على البيانو	crafting with paper الأشغال الورقية / صنع أشياء من الورق	problem-solving حلّ المشكلات
creativity إبداع	schoolwork واجب مدرسي	patience الصبر
energetic نشيط / مليء بالطاقة	hobby club نادي الهوايات	discussion مناقشة
agreement اتفاق	arrangement ترتيب / تنظيم	caring عناية / اهتمام
leadership قيادة	friendship صداقة	excitement حماس
steps خطوات	gardening البستنة / الزراعة	nature الطبيعة
instrument آلة موسيقية	interests اهتمامات	progress تقدّم
movement حركة		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
talent	a natural skill مهارة طبيعية
crafting	making something with your hands صنع شيء بيدك
cycling	riding a bicycle ركوب الدراجة
singing	using your voice for music استخدام صوتك في الغناء
solving puzzles	a game where you join pieces together لعبة تجمع فيها القطع معًا

2

Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1 Word Building Skills

► Suffix [-ment]

"To change some verbs into nouns"

enjoy → enjoy^{ment}move → move^{ment}

► Suffix [-ship]

"To change a noun into another noun"

friend → friend^{ship}leader → leader^{ship}

2 Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
perform	يؤدي / يعرض	performed	sing	يغني	sang
share	يشارك	shared	write	يكتب	wrote
remember	يتذكر	remembered	bring	يحضر	brought
finish	ينتهي	finished	forget	ينسى	forgot
relax	يسترخي	relaxed	draw	يرسم	drew
decide	يقرر	decided	spend	يقضي	spent
organize	ينظم	organized	teach	يعلم	taught
start	يبدأ	started	meet	يلتقي / يقابل	met
plant	يزرع	planted	take	يأخذ	took
collect	يجمع	collected	think	يفكر / يعتقد	thought
			get	يحصل على	got

3 Important Expressions and Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

bring your hobby to life

اجعل هوايتك تنبض بالحياة

on weekends

في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع

do some crafting with paper

يقوم ببعض الأشغال الورقية

bring us joy

تجلب لنا السعادة

on the playground

في ساحة اللعب

build strong friendship with

بيني صداقة قوية مع

step by step

خطوة بخطوة

share your joy with

شارك سعادتك مع

count as a hobby

يمكن اعتباره هواية

go cycling

يركب الدراجة

care for

يعتني بـ

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختبار من المتعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الفقرات الإنشائية]

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Show your talent	talent show	The teacher tells the class about a "Hobby Talent Show".
	show - drawing	Maya will show her drawing and painting.
	play - song	Adam will play the piano and sing a song .
	cycling - park	Maya loves cycling and skating in the park on weekends.
	writing - hobby	Story writing is Nour's favorite hobby.
	hobbies - special	Hobbies make us special.
Hobbies really count	activities - free time	Hobbies are the activities we love to do in our free time.
	relax - healthy	Hobbies help us relax, have fun, and stay healthy.
	puzzles - teamwork	Playing board games or solving puzzles teaches us teamwork and problem-solving.
	piano - patience	Singing or playing the piano helps us practice patience and creativity.
	cycling - energetic	Going cycling or skating helps us stay strong and energetic.
	draw - stories	Children now can draw, paint, write stories, or finish puzzles better than when they were younger.
The school hobby club	fun - smarter	Hobbies are not only fun; they make us smarter, stronger, and happier.
	decide to - club	A group of students decided to start a Hobby Club at school.
	student - talent	Each student would share a special talent.
	art - paintings	In the art room, Sara showed her beautiful paintings.
	friendship - stronger	Sara's friendship with Maya grew stronger as they painted side by side.
	basketball - playground	Omar taught basketball skills on the playground.
	organize - corner	Laila organized a reading corner in the library.
	caring for	Kareem started a small garden and taught caring for plants.
	hobby - leadership	Each hobby had its own day, making the club a place of leadership, creativity, and fun.

Steps to start a hobby	hobby – easy	Starting a great hobby is easy and exciting.
	brings – friendship	A hobby brings enjoyment and helps build strong friendship with others.
	free time	First, think about what makes you happy in free time.
	interests – cycling	Choose a hobby that matches your interests like drawing, reading, or cycling.
	keyboard – pot	Next, get the things you need to begin, like a small keyboard, guitar, seeds, soil, or a pot.
	perfect	Then, start practicing the new hobby and do not try to be perfect immediately.
	progress	After that, practice your hobby step by step to see amazing progress.
	achieve	Finally, enjoy what you achieved.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1 Ability in the present – can

► Affirmative Statements الجمل الخبرية المثبتة

Subject الفاعل + can + inf. مصدر الفعل

Ex.: - She can play the piano.

► Negative Statements الجمل الخبرية المنفية

Subject الفاعل + cannot (can't) + inf. مصدر الفعل

Ex.: - They can't skate.

2 Ability in the past – could

► Affirmative Statements الجمل الخبرية المثبتة

Subject الفاعل + could + inf. مصدر الفعل

Ex.: - I could read stories when I was six.

► Negative Statements الجمل الخبرية المنفية

Subject الفاعل + could not (couldn't) + inf. مصدر الفعل

Ex.: - She couldn't draw when she was younger.

Sample Test (1) | on Unit 1

لصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والنقيشات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب [T] صح او [F] خطأ.

- Adam and Omar have different hobbies. ☐
- Adam likes singing and painting. ☐
- Omar's favorite hobby is story writing. ☐
- Omar and Adam want to join the hobby club in their school. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Our school started a/an club where students can share their talents.
a. meal b. hobby c. argument d. environment
- Good helps our team achieve its goal.
a. crafting b. leadership c. meaning d. enjoyment
- She swim fast, but now she is a great swimmer.
a. can b. can't c. couldn't d. is
- He can nice pictures.
a. drawing b. draw c. draws d. drew

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

pieces – hobbies – club – skating – stories

Hobbies show how people grow. Many children can draw, paint, or write [1] now, but when they were younger, they couldn't do these activities well. Some people can finish puzzles quickly today, but before they could only place a few [2]

In the past, children could spend more time outside running, [3], or fishing. Today, we can choose from many [4] that help us learn skills for life.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Hobbies are a wonderful way to grow. When you first try a hobby, like playing the piano, you might not be very good. You couldn't play a full song, but with practice, you can learn. This shows progress. Hobbies also build strong friendships. When you join a club, like a cycling or crafting club, you meet people who share your interests. This "friendship" is built on shared "enjoyment" and "excitement." Hobbies are not just for fun; they teach us patience and help us build relationships with others.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about
a. food b. free time c. friends d. hobbies
2. The opposite of the underlined word "strong" is
a. active b. amazing c. weak d. lazy

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What do hobbies teach us?

.....

4. How can you be good at playing the piano?

.....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. [can] you speak English when you were seven?
2. Look at the bird! It can [flies] very high.

6 Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.

1. sometimes – write – I – journals – or – stories.

.....

2. young – I – when – was – couldn't – I – cook.

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. do you want to try something new

.....

2. amira wants to sing in the talent show

.....

8 Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"Steps to start a hobby"

Guiding elements :

- first
- progress
- enjoy

.....

.....

.....

.....



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

sore throat	التهاب الحلق	headache	صداع	fever	حمى
cough	كحة	stomachache	ألم المعدة	injured	مصاب/ جريح
cuts	جروح	bandages	ضمادات	bruises	كدمات
understanding	تفهم / استيعاب	first aid kit	صندوق الإسعافات الأولية	healing hands	أيدي تداوي / الأيدي التي تشفى
caring hearts	قلوب رحيمة	donation	تبرع	treatment	علاج
receptionist	موظف استقبال	hospital	مستشفى	tests	فحوصات
check-in	تسجيل الدخول	sick leave	إجازة مرضية	brain	مخ/ دماغ
request	طلب	plasters	لاصقات طبية	habits	عادات
bathroom	مرحاض				

2

Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
headache	pain in the head الم في الرأس
pharmacy	a place where you buy your medicine المكان الذي تشتري منه دوائك
clinic	a place where doctors help sick people feel better مكان يساعد فيه الأطباء المرضى ليتحسنوا
waiting room	a place in the hospital where people sit until they see the doctor. مكان في المستشفى حيث يجلس الناس حتى يروا الطبيب.
receptionist	the person who helps at the desk الشخص الذي يساعد في الاستقبال أو عند مكتب الاستقبال

2

Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1 Word Building Skills

► Suffix [-able]

"To form an adjective"

comfortable → able to feel relaxed

curable → able to be cured

► Suffix [-ible]

"To form an adjective"

accessible → easy to reach

2 Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
rest	يستريح	rested	feel	يشعر	felt
hope	يأمل	hoped	hurt	يؤلم	hurt
check	يفحص	checked	drink	يشرب	drank
call	يتصل / ينادي	called	tell	يخبر	told
donate	يتبرع	donated	know	يعرف	knew
explain	يشرح	explained	become	يصبح	became
continue	يواصل	continued	pay	يدفع	paid
return	يعود	returned	keep	يحافظ	kept
wash	يغسل	washed	let	يسمح	let

3 Important Expressions and Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

take care of	يعتني بـ	come back	يعود / يرجع
take medicine	يتناول الدواء	feel better	يتحسن
get hurt	يُصاب / يتأذى	What's wrong?	ما المشكلة؟
without permission	بدون إذن	stay safe	يبقى آمناً
free for	مجانياً	full of hope	مليء بالأمل
donate money to	يتبرع بالمال لـ	plenty of	كثير من

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من المتعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الفقرات الإنشائية]

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Fady's check-up	tired – hurts	Fady feels tired and his body hurts.
	headache – cough	He has a headache and a cough.
	throat – fever	He also has a sore throat and a fever.
	take – doctor	His mother takes him to the doctor.
	examination room	The nurse sends Fady to the examination room.
	weak	The doctor says Fady looks a little weak.
	rest – liquids	Fady must rest and drink warm liquids.
	eat – ice-cream	Fady can't eat ice cream for three days.
	pharmacy – medicine	They go to the pharmacy for medicine.
	hope – feel better	Fady hopes he will feel better quickly.
The first aid kit at school	kit – nurse	The first aid kit is in the nurse's room at school.
	bandages – plasters	The kit has bandages and plasters for small accidents.
	tell – injured	Students must tell a teacher or the nurse when someone is injured.
	open – permission	Students must not open the kit without permission.
	clean – ready	The nurse keeps the kit clean, full, and always ready.
	help – safe	The first aid kit helps everyone stay safe at school.

Hospital 57-3-57 : A place of hope	famous – children	Hospital 57-3-57 is a famous hospital for children.
	treatment – free	All treatment in the hospital is free for the children.
	donate – money	Many people donate money to help the hospital.
	receptionist – check-in	A receptionist helps children check – in when they arrive.
	take – examination	A nurse takes the children to the examination room for tests.
	explain – treatment	The doctor explains the treatment plan to the children.
	playrooms – safe	The hospital has playrooms to help children feel happy and safe.
Sick leave request	feel – fever	Karim writes an email because he feels sick and has a fever.
	rest – come	He needs to rest at home. He will not be able to come to work for two days.
	return	He will return work on Wednesday.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

have to / don't have to Vs. must /mustn't

1 I, We, You , They + have to / don't have to + **inf.** + باقي الجملة .

ex.: You **don't have to** worry about the cuts.

2 He, She, It + has to / doesn't have to + **inf.** + باقي الجملة .

ex.: The nurse **has to** check the first aid kit.

3 Subject الفاعل + must / mustn't + **inf.** + باقي الجملة .

ex.: - You **must** brush your teeth every day.

- Children **mustn't** eat too much candy.

Sample Test (2) on Unit 2

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والنقائيات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب [T] صح او [F] خطأ.

1. A first aid kit is a box for sports supplies. ☐
2. A nurse uses the first aid kit to help with small accidents. ☐
3. The kit has plasters to cut the bandages. ☐
4. Some items in the first aid kit can be dangerous. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. After seeing the doctor, I go to to get medicine.
a. school b. library c. pharmacy d. park
2. When you have a cold, you often and have a sore throat.
a. run b. cough c. jump d. swim
3. You take your medicine to get better.
a. must b. mustn't c. can't d. don't
4. You go to school today because it is a holiday.
a. have to b. must c. don't have to d. has to

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

active - cough - bathroom - habits - drinking

Healthy habits make our life better and stronger. Washing your hands before eating and after using the [1] keeps you clean and safe from germs. Eating healthy food like fruits and vegetables, and [2] plenty of water, helps your body grow strong. Getting enough sleep is important too; sleeping 8 to 10 hours every night allows your body and brain to rest. Playing, running, and exercising every day keeps your body [3] and full of energy. By following these [4], you can stay healthy, happy, and ready for all your daily activities.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Youssef was feeling very weak and tired. He had a high fever and a bad cough. His mother became worried and took him to the doctor. The doctor listened to Youssef breathing and checked his temperature. Then, he asked Youssef some questions. The doctor said Youssef had a cold and needed rest. He gave him some medicine and told him to drink warm liquids. Youssef followed the doctor's advice carefully. After a few days, he started to feel better. He thanked the doctor for helping him get well.

A. Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d.

1. The opposite of the underlined word "worried" is ".....".
a. tired b. cold c. strong d. relaxed
2. Youssef thanked for helping him get well.
a. his sister b. his mother c. the nurse d. the doctor

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.

4. When did Youssef start to feel better?

5. What happened to Youssef after a few days ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. You must [drinks] plenty of water to stay healthy.

2. We don't [has to] wear the uniform on Fridays.

6 Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.

1. needs - He - a sick - two - for - leave - days.

2. money - People - help - donate - to - the - hospital.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. we must remember to be careful

2. how are you feeling today

8 Write a formal email of FORTY (40) words to your school to ask for a sick leave for a day. Your name is Ali and your email address is ali@yahoo.com. Your teacher's name is Mr. Amr and his email address is mr.amr@yahoo.com.

Guiding elements :

• rest

• fever

• return

From

To

Subject



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

suitcase	حقيبة سفر	pack	يُحزم [الأمثلة]	travel	يسافر
crowded	مزدحم	beach	شاطئ	ticket	تذكرة
the Pyramids	الأهرامات	Egyptian temple	معبد مصري	campfire	نار المخيم
campsite	موقع التخييم / مكان التخييم	a boat on the Nile River	قارب في نهر النيل	hike	التنزه [في الطبيعة] سيرا على الأقدام
trail	مسار / طريق [في الطبيعة]	camping trip	رحلة تخيم	warm clothes	ملابس ثقيلة
torch	مصباح يدوي / كشاف	invitation	دعوة	delicious	لذيذ
cheap	رخيص [التمن]	country	دولة	The Red Sea	البحر الأحمر
boat	قارب				

2

Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
suitcase	a large bag for clothes when traveling حقيبة كبيرة لوضع الملابس عند السفر
pack	to put things in a bag before a trip أن تضع الأشياء في الحقيبة قبل الرحلة
travel	to go to another place أن تذهب إلى مكان آخر
crowded	full of many people مزدحم بالعديد من الأشخاص
beach	a sandy place near the sea مكان رملي بالقرب من البحر
ticket	something that proves you can enter a place or get a service شيء يثبت أنه يمكنك دخول مكان أو الحصول على خدمة

2

Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1 Word Building Skills

► Adverbs ending in -ly

We can make many adverbs by adding [-ly] to adjectives

- quick → quickly
- loud → loudly
- happy → happily
- The rabbit runs quickly.
- The children sing loudly.
- The kid sings happily.

2 Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular		Irregular	
Present	Past	Present	Past
explore يستكشف	explored	know يعرف	knew
call يتصل	called	spend يقضي	spent
hike ينزه سيرًا على الأقدام	hiked	teach يدرس	taught
receive يستلم	received	set up يقيم / يُعد	set up
invite يدعو	invited	leave يغادر	left
miss يفقد	missed	ride يركب	rode
promise يعد	promised	let يترك	let
try يجرب / يحاول	tried	forget ينسى	forgot

3 Important Expressions and Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

put in يضع	make the time pass quickly
not yet ليس بعد	يجعل الوقت يمر بسرعة
Off we go! هيا ننتقل / لنبدأ الرحلة!	by the beach على الشاطئ
get ready يستعد / يجهز	one-week vacation عطلة لمدة أسبوع
open-air museum متحف مفتوح	on a Nile cruise في رحلة نيلية
sit around يجلس حول	look for يبحث عن

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختبار من المتعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الفقرات الإنشائية]

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Off we go!	travel - vacation	Sara and Sohaila are going to travel to Alexandria.
	pack - suitcase	Sara is going to pack her suitcase tonight.
	mother - tickets	Sara's mother has all the bus tickets.
	bus- crowded	The bus is going to be very crowded because it's the summer vacation.
	want - library	Sohaila wants to see Qaitbay Citadel and the new library.
	remind - beach	Sara reminds Sohaila to pack sunscreen for the beach.
	double-check	Sohaila will double-check her suitcase before sleeping.
A Special Trip Home	travel - home	Mr. Maged and his family are going to travel to their home country.
	abroad - years	Mr. Maged is Egyptian but he moved abroad many years ago.
	one-week vacation	Mr. Maged wants to show his family the most beautiful places in their one-week vacation.
	adventure - Luxor	Their adventure starts in Cairo, then they are going to Luxor.
	spend - trip	They're going to spend the last two days of their trip in Alexandria.

School camping trip	class - travel	The class is going to travel to Wadi El Gemal Park.
	pack - clothes	The students are going to pack warm clothes and a torch.
	campsite - crowded	The campsite is going to be crowded with another school.
	set up	The group is going to set up tents near mountains.
	photos - moments	They are going to take photos to share happy moments.
	trip - hike	The trip is going to end with a hike and cleaning the campsite.
Email invitation	invite - visit	Ramy invites his friend to visit Egypt this summer.
	famous - places	He writes about famous places that his friend can visit.
	delicious - food	He tells him about delicious Egyptian food to try.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

• Affirmative Form :

Subject + am / is / are + going to + inf.

ex.: - I **am going to** visit the beach.

• Negative Form :

Subject + am / is / are + not + going to + inf.

ex.: - Omar **is not going to** swim tomorrow.

• Interrogative Form :

Am / Is / Are + going to + inf. ?

ex.: - **Is** he **going to** travel tomorrow?

Question word + am / is / are + subject + going to + inf. ?

ex.: - Where **are** you **going to** spend your vacation?

Sample Test (3) | on Unit 3

لصّوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والتيقيّمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب [T] صح او [F] خطأ.

- Our class is going to travel to Wadi El Gemal Park for a fishing trip. ☐
- We will pack warm drinks for the trip. ☐
- We will hike on a nature trail. ☐
- We must clean the campsite before leaving. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- They saw the of the ancient kings.
a. tombs b. beaches c. tickets d. campfires
- We need to buy a to travel by train.
a. torch b. ticket c. toy d. spoon
- We are going to the museum next week.
a. visits b. visiting c. visit d. visited
- you going to build a sandcastle?
a. Can b. Have c. Is d. Are

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

tickets – crowded – suitcase – pack – excited

Tomorrow, we are going to travel to Alexandria. I have to pack my [1] tonight. I will pack my swimming suit because I want to swim at the beach. My mother has our bus [2] She says the bus will be very [3] because it's the holiday, but I am still [4] to go.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Next month, John and his family are going to visit Egypt for their holiday. They are going to pack their suitcases with light clothes, hats, and sunglasses. Their trip starts in Giza, where they are going to see the Great Pyramids of Giza and the Sphinx. Then, they are going to travel to Luxor to visit the amazing temples of Karnak and Luxor. After that, they are going to Aswan and take a boat ride on the Nile River. They are going to see beautiful islands and enjoy the scenery. Finally, they are going to spend the last days in Alexandria, swimming in the sea and building sandcastles. This trip is going to be a wonderful chance for the family to explore Egypt together.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- John and his family are going to spend the last days in
a. Alexandria b. Aswan c. Luxor d. Cairo
- The underlined word "amazing" means
a. big b. small c. wonderful d. huge

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.

4. What are they going to pack ?

5. What are they going to do in Giza ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. I [is] not going to swim today.

2. What [are] she going to do ?

6 Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.

1. want - I - invite - to - you - Egypt - visit - to.

2. next - We - going - are - camp - week - to.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Maged and ali will visit Luxor and aswan

2. did you pack your suitcase

8 Write an email of FORTY [40] words using the words below to invite your friend Yara to visit your city. Your name is Aya. Your email address is aya@gmail.com Your friend's email address is yara@yahoo.com.

Guiding elements :

• beach

• summer

• delicious

From

To

Subject



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

police dogs كلاب مدنية [لمساعدة الشرطة]	guide dogs كلاب الإرشاد [مرافقة للمكفوفين]	Animal Helpers الحيوانات المساعدة
horses خيول	criminals مجرمين	rescue إنقاذ
blind people المكفوفين	pigeon حمامة	falcon صقر
dolphins دلافين	water buffalo الجاموس المائي	donkey حمار
gecko برص	scarab beetle خنفساء الجعران	field حقل
cows أبقار	sheep الخراف / الأغنام	guard dogs كلاب الحراسة
wool صوف	grain حبوب	barn حظيرة
sweater سترة	mice فئران	cart عربة يجرها الخيل
documentary فيلم وثائقي	egret طائر البليشون - أبو قردان	hopper حشرة الجندب
flies ذباب	beak منقار	feathered مغطى بالريش

2 Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
falcon	a fast bird that hunts animals in fields طائر سريع يصطاد الحيوانات في الحقول
donkey	a hardworking animal that carries heavy loads حيوان مجتهد في العمل يحمل الأحمال الثقيلة
pigeon	a bird that can find its way home from far away طائر يمكنه العودة إلى منزله من مسافة بعيدة
gecko	a small lizard that eats insects inside houses سحلية صغيرة تأكل الحشرات داخل المنزل
scarab beetle	an insect that helps make soil better for plants حشرة تساعد على تحسين التربة للنباتات
water buffalo	a strong animal that pulls ploughs on farms حيوان قوى يجز المحارث في المزارع
farmer	a person who grows food and raises animals شخص يقوم بزراعة الطعام وتربية الحيوانات
field	an area of land with grass for animals مساحة من الأرض يوجد بها حشائش للحيوانات

sheep	a farm animal that gives us thick wool to make clothes إحدى حيوانات المزرعة الذي يمدنا بالصوف الثقيل لصناعة الملابس
guard dog	an animal that protects others حيوان يقوم بحراسة الآخرين

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1 Pronunciation

► er/-or/-ist

"-er"

► sounds like /ər/ at the end.

- farm-er [say "farm" strong, "er" soft].

"-or"

- Also sounds like /ər/. The strong part is before "-or".
visit-or [say "vis" strong, "-it-or" soft].

"-ist"

- Sounds like /ɪst/ at the end.
Specialist [say "spe" strong, "-cial-ist" quick].

2 Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular		Irregular	
Present	Past	Present	Past
cross يعبر	crossed	catch يمسك / يقبض على	caught
prepare يعد / يجهز	prepared	hurt يصاب	hurt
transport ينقل	transported	grow ينمو	grew
milk يحلب [ماشية]	milked	cut يقطع	cut
guard يحرس	guarded	stand يقف	stood
harm يضر / يؤذي	harmed	fly يطير	flew
raid يهاجم / يفاجئ	raided	get يحصل على	got
bother يزعج / يضايق	bothered		
appreciate يقدر قيمة شيء	appreciated		
provide يمد / يزود	provided		
spot يلاحظ	spotted		

3 Important Expressions and Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

from far away من بعيد	move around يتجول
spending time with قضاء الوقت مع	in danger في خطر
feel much better يشعر بتحسن	without getting hurt دون أن يتعرض لأذى
watch over يراقب	once a year مرة في السنة
on the screen على الشاشة	in a single day في اليوم الواحد

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختبار من المتعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الفقرات الإنشائية]

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Animal helpers	animals - help	In Egypt, many animals work hard to help people in daily lives.
	pull - fields	Strong water buffaloes pull ploughs through fields.
	donkey - loads	Donkeys carry heavy loads through villages and to markets.
	pigeons - messengers	Pigeons have an important job as messengers.
	falcons - crops	Falcons help farmers by hunting animals that damage crops.
	geckos - insects	Geckos climb on walls and eat insects.
	scarab beetles	Scarab beetles work in the soil and break down waste.
How animals help us	animals - jobs	Some animals have real jobs just like people do.
	officers - criminal	Police dogs help officers find lost people and catch criminals.
	guide dogs	Some guide dogs are for blind people and help walk safely.
	horses - calm	Horses help people feel calm and happy.
	rescue dolphins	Rescue dolphins help people in danger in the sea.
A day on the farm	farm	Omar and his family are visiting his uncle's farm today.
	cows - field	The cows are in the field and the farmer is milking a cow now.
	milk - cheese	Cows give us fresh milk every day for drinking and making cheese.
	cut - wool	Workers carefully cut the sheep's wool to make sweaters and blankets.
	guard - save	The dog's job is to guard the sheep to keep them save.
	chickens - eggs	Chickens lay eggs every morning.
	horses - carts	Horses help pull carts around the farm.

The farmer's feathered friend	egrets - crops	Egrets help farmers by eating insects that harm crops.
	catch hoppers	A white egret stands in a field and catches hoppers with its sharp beak.
	legs - walk	Egrets have long legs that help them walk through water.
	buffaloes - fields	Egrets often work alongside water buffaloes in the fields.
	eat flies	Egrets eat flies that bother the buffalo, and the buffalo doesn't mind.
	chemicals	Farmers use fewer chemicals because of egrets.
	appreciate - insect	Farmers appreciate egrets because they provide natural insect control.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Present Simple and Present Continuous

Formation التكوين	Present simple المضارع البسيط	Present continuous المضارع المستمر
Affirmative statements الجملة الخبرية المتينة	Subject + inf. / [inf. + s/es/ies] • A falcon hunts small animals.	Subject + [am/is/are] + inf. + ing • I am working at the moment.
Negative statements الجملة الخبرية المنفية	Subject → don't + inf. → doesn't + inf. • We don't go to school on Fridays.	Subject + am not isn't + inf. + ing aren't • We aren't doing our homework now.
Interrogative الجملة الاستفهامية	Wh-word + do does + subj. + inf. ... ? • What do you wear to do sport?	Wh-word + am is + subj. + [inf. + ing] ... ? are • What are they wearing now?

Sample Test (4) | on Unit 4

لصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والنقيمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب [T] صح او [F] خطأ.

- Many animals help people with farm work. ☐
- Donkeys carry heavy loads and know their routes very well. ☐
- Pigeons carry baskets as messengers between places. ☐
- Geckos and falcons help by eating fruits. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- dates are delicious and sweet.
a. Fast b. Hard c. Ripe d. Slow
- A/An is an area of land with grass for animals.
a. playground b. ocean c. office d. field
- Look! The children in the garden.
a. is drawing b. draw c. are drawing d. draws
- doctors use special tools in hospitals ?
a. Were b. Are c. Do d. Does

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

standing – sharp – guide – legs – egrets

I am watching a wildlife documentary about animal helpers right now. The narrator says that [1] help farmers by eating insects that harm crops. On the screen, a white egret is [2] in a field. Suddenly, the egret raids quickly with its [3] beak. It is catching hoppers that eat the rice plants. Egrets have long [4] that help them walk through water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Animals help people in many ways. Guide dogs lead the blind, police dogs protect communities, and horses help farmers work in the fields. We must learn to appreciate these animal helpers by treating them with love and respect. Giving them food, water, and care shows kindness. Teaching others to be gentle and thankful helps create a world where humans and animals live in harmony. When people understand how much animals do for them, they become more responsible and compassionate. Always remember, kindness to animals is kindness to life itself.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- What do guide dogs help people with ?
a. Running fast b. Leading the blind
c. Carrying heavy loads d. Finding food

2. How can we show kindness to animals ?

- a. Ignore them
- b. Shout at them
- c. Give them care and food
- d. Keep them in cages

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence .

4. What can you do to be kind to animals ?

5. How do animals make people's lives better ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The gecko [climb] the wall at the moment.
2. I usually [eating] breakfast at 7 a.m.

6 Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.

1. loads – Donkeys – heavy – the – across – carry – fields.
2. pull – Water buffaloes – ploughs – usually – on farms.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. ducks swim happily in the small pond
2. the farmer feeds the animals daily

8 Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"Farmers"

Guiding elements :

- farmer
- crops
- animals



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

the Sun	الشمس	Moon	القمر	the solar system	النظام الشمسي
galaxy	مجرة	planetarium	القبة السماوية	space	فضاء
rings	حلقات	stars	نجوم	Milky Way	مجرة درب التبانة
Mars	المريخ	Mercury	عطارد	Venus	الزهرة
Uranus	أورانوس	Saturn	زحل	Jupiter	المشتري
female astronaut	رائدة فضاء	Neptune	نبتون	Earth	الأرض
impossible	مستحيل	universe	الكون / العالم	dreams	أحلام
teamwork	فريق العمل	engineer	مهندس	messy	فوضوي
classmates	زميل دراسة	sunlight	ضوء الشمس	chart	جدول
rocket	صاروخ	storybook	كتاب قصص	spaceship	مركبة فضائية
alien	كائن فضائي	playground	ملعب	swing	أرجوحة
asteroid	كويكب [كوكب صغير]	dust	غبار	star-ball	كرة على شكل نجمة
slide	زحليقة	gas	غاز	comet	مدّنب
lamp	مصباح				

2 Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
Saturn	a planet with rings كوكب ذو حلقات
Mercury	the smallest planet أصغر كوكب
Mars	the red planet الكوكب الأحمر
galaxy	a group of many stars مجموعة كبيرة من النجوم
teamwork	working together to finish something العمل معًا لإنهاء شيء ما
messy	not clean or not neat غير نظيفة أو غير مرتبة
rings	thin circles around Saturn دوائر رفيعة حول كوكب زحل
poster	a big paper with pictures and writing ورقة كبيرة بها صور وكتابة
color pencils	tools for drawing and coloring أدوات للرسم والتلوين

2

Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1 Word Building Skills

► Compound words

- **classroom** = classroom [a room where you study]
- **sunlight** = sunlight [light from the sun]
- **football** = football [a game with a ball you kick]

Sometimes compound words, are written as one word, sometimes as two words

2 Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular		Irregular	
Present	Past	Present	Past
name يسمي / يذكر	named	make يجعل	made
explore يستكشف	explored	see يرى	saw
inspire يلهم / يشجع	inspired	draw يرسم	drew
follow يتبع	followed	shake يهز	shook
believe يعتقد	believed	sit يجلس	sat
sigh يتنهد	sighed	spin يدور / يلف	spun
color يلون	colored	wake up يستيقظ	woke up
add يضيف	added		
land تهبط	landed		
remember يتذكر	remembered		
laugh يضحك	laughed		
roll يتدحرج	rolled		

3 Important Expressions and Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

famous for مشهور بـ	part of جزء من
iron-rich soil تربة غنية بالحديد	travel into space يسافر إلى الفضاء
compared to مقارنة بـ	shake his head يهز رأسه للتعبير عن الرفض
at first في البداية	go up يصعد لأعلى
make a loud noise يصدر صوتًا عاليًا	band of stars مجموعة من النجوم
on the ground على الأرض	

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختبار من المتعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الفقرات الإنشائية]

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
A trip to the planetarium	space museum	At the space museum, Amina, Omar, and a guide talk about planets and stars.
	Mars - planet	Mars is called the Red Planet because its iron-rich soil makes it look red.
	Jupiter - largest	Jupiter is the largest planet in the solar system.
	Saturn - rings	Saturn is famous for its rings.
	galaxy	Our galaxy is called the Milky Way.
	Sun - Moon	The Sun, Moon, and planets make space exciting to explore.
Egypt's first astronaut	female astronaut	Sara Sabry is an Egyptian female astronaut.
	Arab engineer	In 2022, Sara became the first Arab engineer to travel into space.
	inspire - dreams	Sara wants to inspire young people in Egypt to follow their dreams.
	Mercury - Venus	Mercury is smaller than Earth, and Venus is hotter than Earth.
	Mars - Jupiter	Mars is drier than Earth, while Jupiter is the largest planet.
	space - universe	Seeing Earth from space showed how small the planet is compared to the universe.

My trip in a spaceship	shiny spaceship	Last night, I dreamed that I was inside a big, shiny spaceship.
	rocket - noise	The rocket went up into a dark sky with a loud noise.
	Moon - stars	The bright Moon looked like a lamp and the stars looked like small lights.
	land - space	The spaceship landed next to a fun playground in space.
	planet	A kind alien with big eyes showed me a planet with houses.
	remember - colors	When I wake up, I still remembered the bright colors in space.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1 Comparatives

► **short adjectives** الصفة + **er** + **than**

Ex.: - Mars is **smaller than** Earth.

► **long adjectives** **more** + الصفة + **than**

Ex.: - Venus is **more beautiful than** Earth.

2 Superlatives

► **short adjectives** **the** + الصفة + **est**

Ex.: - Jupiter is **the largest** planet in the solar system.

► **long adjectives** **the most** + الصفة

Ex.: - Neptune is **the most distant** planet from the Sun.

Sample Test (5) | on Units 5&6

لصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والنقائبات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب [T] صح او [F] خطأ.

1. Teamwork helps people finish a job faster and better. ☐
2. When classmates help each other, the work takes too long. ☐
3. The result becomes better than doing everything alone. ☐
4. Working together makes the job harder. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Sara Sabry wanted to young people in Egypt to follow their dreams.
a. send b. take c. inspire d. listen
2. A is a group of billions of stars.
a. galaxy b. cloud c. Sun d. Saturn
3. The blue whale is the animal in the world.
a. large b. largest c. larger d. larger than
4. Mercury is than Earth.
a. small b. as small c. smallest d. smaller

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

moon – sun – rings – solar system – stars

People all over Earth look at the night sky and wonder about the [1] they can see. Our [2] belongs to a much bigger [3] filled with light and energy. The [4] is the brightest object we observe every day and helps us understand more about space.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Yesterday, our school organized a visit to the planetarium. We sat under the large dome and watched the stars, planets, and the Moon appear as if in real space. The guide explained interesting facts about the Solar System and how the planets orbit the Sun. I liked learning about Saturn because of its beautiful rings. We also saw a simulation of astronauts walking on the Moon. Everyone asked many questions, and the guide patiently answered them. The trip was both fun and educational, and it made me want to learn more about space.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. What did the students see in the planetarium ?
a. Stars and planets b. Dinosaurs
c. Animals d. Forests

2. Which planet did the writer like most ?

a. Mars

b. Saturn

c. Jupiter

d. Venus

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What did the guide explain about the Solar System ?

4. What is the main idea of the text ?

5. Which planet would you like to visit, and why ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Math is [difficult] than English.

2. She is the [helpful] student in the class.

6 Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.

1. system - solar - The - planets - eight - has.

2. is - only - the - planet - Earth - with - life.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. the moon Shines brightly at night

2. earth moves around the Sun every year

8 Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"Your own trip in space"

Guiding elements :

• spaceship

• aliens

• rockets

Unit 1

1 "Your favorite hobbies "

My favorite hobbies make my weekends really fun. I enjoy cycling and skating in the park because they keep me active. I also love drawing and painting, and I sometimes do crafting with paper. One of my favorite hobbies is playing board games with my family. I enjoy solving puzzles too. I sometimes write short stories or color pictures. My favorite hobbies help me relax and feel happy.

2 "How can hobbies help us?"

Hobbies help us relax, have fun, and stay healthy. When people play board games or solve puzzles, they learn teamwork and problem-solving. Singing or playing the piano helps them practice patience and creativity. Cycling or skating keeps them strong and energetic. Hobbies also show how people grow, because children learn new skills as they become older. Hobbies help us learn important skills for life.

3 "The school hobby club"

At our school, students started a Hobby Club to share different talents. In the art room, students showed beautiful paintings and enjoyed working together. On the playground, others taught sports skills, while another group created a reading corner. After a quick discussion, they found a solution, and the club became a place of leadership, creativity, and fun.

4 "Steps to start a hobby "

Starting a hobby can be exciting and simple. First, think about what makes

you happy, like music, art, or gardening. Next, get what you need, such as an instrument or seeds. Then, start practicing your hobby slowly. After that, improve step by step. Finally, enjoy your progress and share it with others.

5 "Different hobbies"

People enjoy many different hobbies that make life fun and healthy. Some people play board games or solve puzzles to learn teamwork and problem-solving. Others enjoy cycling or skating, which keep them strong and energetic. Creative hobbies like drawing, coloring, or story writing help people relax and express their ideas in enjoyable ways.

Unit 2

6 "A visit to the doctor"

Last week, I felt very tired and my body hurt, so I went to the examination room at the clinic. I had a headache, a cough, and felt a little weak. The doctor told me to rest, drink warm liquids, and take my medicine on time. After following the advice, I began to feel better.

7 "The first aid kit at school"

At school, the first aid kit is very important because it helps students when they get injured. It contains bandages, plasters, scissors, and medicine for small accidents. Students must not open the kit without permission because some items can be dangerous. The kit helps everyone stay safe and reminds us to play safely.

8 "Hospital 57-3-57"

Hospital 57357 is a famous children's hospital in Egypt. All treatment there is free, so families do not have to pay. The hospital receives donations that help children get the care they need. A receptionist helps them check in, then they go to the examination room for tests. The hospital gives children hope and shows how teamwork can save lives.

9 From : ali@yahoo.com

To : mr.amr@yahoo.com

Subject : Ask for a sick day

Dear Mr. Amr,

I am writing to tell my school that I am not feeling well today. I have a fever and a sore throat, so I need to stay at home and rest. I will not be able to come to school, but I hope to return soon.

Thank you for your understanding.

Best regards,

Ali

10 "How to stay healthy and strong"

To stay healthy and strong, you should wash your hands before eating and after using the bathroom. You should eat fruits and vegetables and drink plenty of water. You should sleep 8–10 hours every night so your body and brain can rest. You should also exercise and play every day to keep your body active.

Unit 3

11 "Your vacation"

Last summer, I went on a vacation to Alexandria. I packed my suitcase with my clothes, my swimming suit, and my camera. The bus was crowded, but the trip was fun. I was excited to see the sea, build sandcastles, and visit famous places like the citadel and the library.

12 "Famous places in Egypt"

One of the most famous places in Egypt is the Great Pyramids of Giza. People from all over the world visit them to learn about ancient pharaohs. The pyramids are very old and amazing to see. Nearby, the Sphinx stands proudly. Visiting Giza is a wonderful chance to explore Egypt's history.

13 "A camping trip"

Next weekend, we are going on a camping trip to a beautiful park. We will pack our bags with warm clothes, a torch, and water. When we arrive, we will set up our tents near the mountains. At night, we will sit around the campfire, tell stories, and take photos. I think this trip will be exciting and fun.

14 From : yasser@gmail.com

To : hossam@gmail.com

Subject : Invitation to visit my city

Dear Hossam,

I hope you are doing well! I really miss you. I want to invite you to visit my city this holiday. It's a wonderful place with many exciting things to see.

You can visit our beautiful park and enjoy the green trees and fresh air. We can also walk along the river and take amazing photos. Don't forget to try our local food—it's delicious! My family and I will show you around. I promise you will have a great time!

Please tell me if you can come. I can't wait to see you!

Your friend,

Yasser

15 "Items you need for a trip"

When you travel, you need a strong tent for camping. You should pack a torch to use at night. You need a water bottle and light clothes for the day. You should wear safe shoes for a long hike. You need your tickets and a small bag for important items.

Unit 4

16 "Animal's jobs"

Some animals have real jobs that help people every day. Police dogs are brave and smart; they use their strong noses to smell dangerous things and catch criminals. Guide dogs help blind people walk safely because they are calm and careful. Rescue dolphins save people in danger at sea. Their work is a very special job.

17 "Animal helpers"

Many animals help people in their daily lives. Water buffaloes pull ploughs to prepare the soil for planting crops. Donkeys carry heavy loads through villages and transport goods to markets. Pigeons carry messages between places. Falcons hunt small animals that harm farms. Geckos eat insects, and scarab beetles improve the soil. These helpers make life easier for everyone.

18 "A day on the farm"

I spent a wonderful day on my uncle's farm. I saw cows giving fresh milk and sheep eating grass. I watched workers cut soft wool. At the barn, I collected eggs from the chickens. I also saw a cat protecting the grain and a dog guarding the sheep all day.

19 "Egrets"

Egrets are helpful birds that live in fields and farms. They use their sharp beaks to catch insects that harm plants. Egrets also stand on buffaloes to eat flies. Farmers like egrets because they don't need to use many chemicals. Their white feathers make them easy to see.

20 "How different animals help people"

Different animals help people in many useful ways. Donkeys carry heavy loads through villages, and pigeons carry notes and letters. Falcons hunt small animals that damage crops, while geckos eat insects in homes. Scarab beetles clean the soil. On farms, cows give fresh milk, cats catch mice, and sheep provide warm wool.

Unit 5

21 "A visit to the planetarium"

Yesterday, we visited the planetarium, and it was amazing. We looked at the big screen and learned about the solar system. I saw the Sun, the Moon, and many planets like Mars and Mercury. Jupiter was the biggest planet, and Saturn had beautiful rings. We also learned that our galaxy is called the Milky Way. It was a great trip!

22 A famous Egyptian astronaut

Sara Sabry is a famous Egyptian astronaut. She inspires young people to follow their dreams and believe nothing is impossible. In her work, she studied the solar system and learned about the planets in our galaxy. Seeing Earth from space made her realize how small our planet is in the universe.

23 Teamwork project

In science class, we worked on a project about the planets. At first, the poster was difficult, but teamwork made it easier. We colored the planets, added facts about Jupiter and Neptune, and helped each other until the poster was bright and clear. Working together helped us finish the project better and faster.

24 "A dream you had"

Last night, I had a wonderful dream. I was flying in a bright spaceship high above the Earth. The stars looked like tiny lights, and the Moon was shining like a lamp in the dark sky. When my spaceship landed, I saw friendly aliens playing with glowing balls. They showed me their colorful houses that looked soft like clouds. We played together, laughed a lot, and had so much fun. When I woke up, I still remembered the beautiful colors and wished I could visit that amazing place again.

25 "Your favorite planet"

My favorite planet is Mars. It is called the Red Planet because its soil is rich in iron and looks bright red. I like Mars because it is different from Earth and has many amazing features. Scientists are very interested in Mars and want to learn more about it. I hope that one day people will visit Mars and discover new things. That is why Mars is my favorite planet.

General Exercises

أنماط أسئلة الورقة الامتحانية مجمعة
من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التقييمات.

السؤال الأول في الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

A

1 نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. Hobbies are activities that make our free time boring.
2. Outdoor hobbies keep people active and healthy.
3. Many hospitals organize talent shows.
4. Doing hobbies regularly makes you happy.

☐
☐
☐
☐

B

1. Sara and Sohaila are going to travel to Alexandria.
2. Sara is going to pack her suitcase tomorrow.
3. Sara's father has the bus tickets.
4. The bus will be crowded.

☐
☐
☐
☐

C

2 نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

1. Farmers work hard in the field.
2. They load the harvest onto a cart pulled by weak animals.
3. Children wear cozy sweaters as they help their parents.
4. Everyone feels sad watching over the golden crops.

☐
☐
☐
☐

D

1. Karim loves painting and crafting with paper.
2. Karim's books are full of color.
3. Ali is very good at painting.
4. Ali's talent is singing.

☐
☐
☐
☐

السؤال الثاني في الورقة الامتحانية.

أهم (٢٠) جملة وردت في كتاب الطالب وكتاب التقييمات

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1 نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. You can buy your from the pharmacy after you visit the doctor.

a. ticket

b. medicine

c. tools

d. outfits

2. At the talent show, every student wants to in front of the audience.
a. perform b. pack c. hike d. donate
3. The Milky Way is a
a. planet b. star c. galaxy d. spaceship
4. The is a farm animal that gives us thick wool to make clothes.
a. donkey b. sheep c. pigeon d. falcon
5. is an activity which is typically done outdoors on a two-wheeled vehicle.
a. Drawing b. Cycling c. Singing d. Painting
6. Students must healthy food.
a. eats b. eating c. eat d. ate
7. I come to the party yesterday because I was sick.
a. can't b. can c. could d. couldn't
8. My friends going to stay in a hotel by the beach.
a. must b. was c. are d. is
9. Look! The pigeon a message right now.
a. carries b. carrying c. is carrying d. carry
10. Solar power is than fuel in long space missions.
a. useful b. more useful
c. the most useful d. most usefully

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

٢

11. Which hobby needs putting pieces together to make a pictures ?
a. Skating b. Singing
c. Solving puzzles d. Painting
12. We use to cover small cuts.
a. scissors b. plasters c. fever d. medicine
13. I can't swallow well because I have a
a. headache b. bandage c. sore throat d. snack
14. The beach was very There were too many people.
a. empty b. quiet c. crowded d. ancient
15. The helps farmers plough the fields.
a. donkey b. water buffalo c. sheep d. guide dog

16. Math is than English.
a. difficult b. more difficult
c. most difficult d. the most difficult
17. When I was young, I draw well, but now I can.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
18. Students tell a teacher or nurse if someone is injured.
a. must b. mustn't
c. don't have to d. doesn't have to
19. Next week, I visit my grandmother.
a. am going to b. go c. went d. going
20. He doesn't usually a bus on Mondays.
a. takes b. take c. took d. taking

السؤال الثالث في الورقة الامتحانية.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

A

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

progress – cycling – free – collect – matches

There are four steps for starting a new hobby. First, think about what you enjoy doing in your [1] time. Next, choose a hobby that [2] your interests, like drawing or reading. Then, [3] the things you need for your hobby, such as books, paints, or seeds. After that, practice your hobby step by step and try to get better each time. Finally, share your hobby with your family or friends and enjoy your [4]

B

hurt – farmers – rescue – blind – happy

Many animals help people in special ways. Guide dogs help [1] people walk safely, cross streets and move around without getting [2] They are very calm and careful. Horses help people feel calm and [3] In the sea, [4] dolphins help people who are in danger and guide them safely.

C

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

donkey - sheep - wool - water buffalo - bees

The farmer loved caring for every part of his land. His gentle (1) wandered across the green hills, while the loyal (2) carried small baskets of vegetables. In the muddy field, the powerful (3) helped plough the soil. Near the bright flowers, the busy (4) collected nectar, keeping the farm healthy and full of life each day.

D

waiting room - fever - medicine - receptionist - sick

I felt sick, so my mom took me to the clinic. I had a headache and a [1] The [2] at the desk helped us check in. We sat in the [3] until the nurse called me. The doctor said it was not serious. We got my [4] from the pharmacy.

السؤال الرابع في الورقة الامتحانية.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A

At our school, a group of students decided to start a Hobby Club. The arrangement was simple: each student would share a special talent. In the art room, Sara showed her beautiful paintings. Her friendship with Maya grew stronger as they painted side by side. On the playground, Omar taught basketball skills, and his excitement made others want to join. In the library, Laila organized a reading corner. Her love for reading made her classmates want to read more. Finally, Kareem started a small garden, teaching the enjoyment of caring for plants.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The opposite of the underlined word "simple" is
a. difficult b. easy c. interesting d. big
- taught basketball skills in the Hobby Club.
a. Sara b. Omar c. Maya d. Kareem

B. Answer the following questions.

- Where did Sara and Maya paint together ?
.....
- Why did the students want to start a Hobby Club ?
.....
- Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

B

Some animals have special jobs that help humans. Dogs can do many things. Police dogs help find people and catch criminals. Guide dogs help blind people walk safely. Horses can make people feel happy and calm. Dolphins in the water help rescue people who are in danger. On farms, donkeys carry heavy loads. Water buffaloes pull ploughs to help farmers

plant crops. Other helpful animals include pigeons, which carry messages, geckos, which eat insects, and scarab beetles, which work in the soil to make it better for plants. These animals show that humans and animals can work together to help each other.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Which animal pulls ploughs on farms ?
a. Horse b. Water buffalo c. Pigeon d. Gecko
2. What do pigeons carry ?
a. Water b. Messages c. Insects d. Crops

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Name two jobs that dogs can do.

4. How do scarab beetles help farmers ?

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

C

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

My family and I are going to travel to Luxor next week. We are very excited! First, we have to pack our suitcase. We are going to pack light clothes, hats, and sunglasses. We already have our train tickets. In Luxor, we are going to visit the ancient temples and see the tombs of the kings. We are also going to take a Nile cruise on a felucca. I am going to take a lot of pictures.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The family are going to travel to Luxor
a. by boat b. by bus c. by plane d. by train
2. They are going to visit in Luxor.
a. crowded beaches b. ancient temples and tombs
c. campsites d. Qaitbay Citadel

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What three things are they going to pack ?

4. When is the family going to travel ?

5. What are they going to do on the Nile?

D

Yesterday, our school organized a visit to the planetarium. We sat under the large dome and watched the stars, planets, and the Moon appear as if in real space. The guide explained interesting facts about the Solar System and how the planets orbit the Sun. I liked learning about Saturn because of its beautiful rings. We also saw a simulation of astronauts walking on the Moon. Everyone asked many questions, and the guide patiently answered them. The trip was both fun and educational, and it made me want to learn more about space.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. What did the students see in the planetarium ?

- a. Stars and planets b. Dinosaurs
c. Animals d. Forests

2. Which planet did the writer like most ?

- a. Mars b. Saturn c. Jupiter d. Venus

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What did the guide explain about the Solar System ?

.....

4. How did the planetarium make learning fun ?

.....

5. Which planet would you like to visit, and why ?

.....

السؤال الخامس في الورقة الامتحانية.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. She sings very well today, but last year she [can't] sing clearly.
2. Jupiter is the [bigger] planet in the Milky Way.
3. She [have] to take medicine three times a day.
4. You [must] use the first aid kit without your mother's permission.
5. We [be] going to see the ancient temples this weekend.
6. I [can] play the piano when I was seven.
7. Sara is [careful] than her brother.
8. [Are] she going to wear sunglasses ?

9. You have to [drank] plenty of water every day to stay healthy.
10. What is the donkey [carry] right now ?

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

11. [Can] you speak English when you were five ?
12. They couldn't [caught] the bus yesterday because they were late.
13. She [have] to wear a uniform at school.
14. He has a stomachache. He must [sees] a doctor.
15. [Is] you going to build a sand castle ?
16. You [mustn't] be quiet in the hospital.
17. [Has] he have a cough ?
18. Are you [read] a book at the moment ?
19. They [visited] their grandparents every week.
20. The mountain view is [beautiful] than the city view.

السؤال السادس في الورقة الامتحانية.

6 Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.

نماذج من كتاب الطالب 1

1. does - to - Maya - cycle - Where - like ?
.....
2. think - important - Do - are - shows -you - talent ?
.....
3. healthy - rules - help - What - us - can - stay ?
.....
4. going - my - I am - to - clothes - summer - pack.
.....
5. forget - try - food - Don't - to - Egyptian.
.....
6. people - How - dogs - do - help - blind - guide ?
.....
7. help - Falcons - hunting - animals - small - by - farmers.
.....
8. the sun - is - planet - Neptune - the most - from - distant.
.....

9. classmates - Adam - were - in - class - Nada - science - and.

10. system - of - Our - the Milky Way - solar - part - is

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

11. paper - with - I - crafting - love.

12. play - They - yesterday - couldn't - football.

13. to - We - go - have to - doctor - the.

14. much - Don't - food - eat - too - junk.

15. next - We - going - are - camp - week - to.

16. want - I - invite - to - you - Egypt - visit - to.

17. humans - feel - daily - make - happy - Animals.

18. during - people - Horses - carry - farm work.

19. the - center - The - at - Sun - Solar System - is - of.

20. is - very - star - The sun - a - hot.

السؤال السابع في الورقة الامتحانية.

7 Punctuate the following.

نماذج من كتاب الطالب 1

1. what hobbies could you do in the past

2. hobbies help us relax and have fun

3. what must students do when someone gets hurt

4. karim will be away from work for two days
5. i love painting and cycling on weekends
6. what are you going to pack for a trip to the beach
7. she said we mustn't run in the hospital
8. When are Sara and sohaila going to travel
9. which quality do guide dogs have
10. our galaxy is called the Milky Way
11. When i was young, I couldn't ride a bike
12. adam wants to sing in the talent show
13. did you complete the hobbies survey
14. i get a lot of enjoyment from reading
15. Mr. maged is from egypt.
16. They will visit Cairo, Luxor, and aswan
17. horses run fast across the green fields
18. sheep eat grass under the big tree
19. earth moves around the sun every year
20. the moon shines brightly at night

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات



8 Write a text of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

A

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"A visit to the planetarium"

Guiding elements :

- solar system
- galaxy
- planets

.....

.....

.....

B

Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"Steps to start a hobby"

Guiding elements :

- exciting
- instrument
- progress

.....

.....

.....

C

Write a narrative text of about FORTY [40] words about a city that you like using the following guiding elements.

Guiding elements :

- How does the city look ?
- Where is this city ?
- Why is this city your favorite place in Egypt ?

.....

.....

.....

D

Write an email of FORTY [40] words to your friend Mark from America inviting him to visit Egypt. Your name is Ali and your email address is ali@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is mark@gmail.com.

Guiding elements :

• summer

• boat

• food

From	
To	
Subject	
..... 	

E

Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"Animals' jobs"

Guiding elements :

• police dogs

• dolphins

• rescue

.....

.....

.....

F

Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"Items you need for a trip"

Guiding elements :

• torch

• tent

• hike

.....

.....

.....

G

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"My favorite hobby"

Guiding elements :

- favorite
- free time
- weekend

H

Write an email of FORTY [40] words using the words below to invite your friend Hossam to visit your city. Your name is Yasser and your email address is yasser@gmail.com. Your friend's email is hossam@gmail.com.

Guiding elements :

- fresh air
- delicious
- beautiful

From	
To	
Subject	
..... 	

I

Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"Rules can help us stay healthy"

Guiding elements :

- drink water
- sleep early
- wash hands

.....

.....

.....

J

Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"Amazing animal farms"

Guiding elements :

- farmer
- sheep
- cows

K

Write a paragraph of FORTY [40] words using the words below.

"Your own trip in space"

Guiding elements :

- spaceship
- aliens
- rockets

H

Write a formal email of FORTY [40] words to your teacher to tell him about "Sick leave for two days". Your name is Omar and your email address is omar@gmail.com. Your teacher's email address is mr.karim@gmail.com.

Guiding elements :

- rest
- fever
- return

From	
To	
Subject	
..... 	



Listening Texts

Part One

Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

Sample Test (1) on Unit 1

Adam and Omar are friends. They have different hobbies. Adam likes drawing and painting. Omar's favorite hobby is story writing. Omar and Adam want to join the hobby club in their school.

Sample Test (2) on Unit 2

A first aid kit is a box for medical supplies. A nurse uses it to help with small accidents. It has bandages to wrap an injury and plasters for small cuts. It also has scissors to cut the bandages. You must ask for permission to use it, as some items can be dangerous if used incorrectly.

Sample Test (3) on Unit 3

Our class is going to travel to Wadi El Gemal Park for a camping trip. We will pack warm clothes, a torch, and water bottles for the trip. We will sit around a campfire, tell stories, and hike on a nature trail. Before leaving, we must clean the campsite carefully to keep it tidy.

Sample Test (4) on Unit 4

In Egypt, many animals help people

with farm work. Water buffaloes pull ploughs to prepare the soil for planting crops. Donkeys carry heavy loads and know their routes very well. Pigeons carry notes and letters as messengers between places. Other animals like geckos and falcons help by eating insects.

Sample Test (5) on Unit 5

Teamwork helps people finish a job faster and better. In science class, working together can make the poster or project bright and clear. When classmates help each other, the work does not take too long. The result becomes better than doing everything alone. Teamwork teaches us that working together makes the job easier and more fun.

Part Two

A

Hobbies are activities that make our free time enjoyable. Outdoor hobbies keep people active and healthy. Many schools organize talent shows where students perform for their friends and family. These activities teach teamwork, caring for others, and encourage discussion and sharing. Doing hobbies regularly makes you happy and improves your problem-solving skills.

B

Sara and Sohaila are going to travel to Alexandria tomorrow. Sara is going to pack her suitcase tonight with summer clothes and her swimming suit. Sara's mother has the bus tickets. The bus will be crowded because it's the summer holiday. They will visit the beach.

C

Farmers work hard in the field. They gather crops under the warm sun. They load the harvest onto a cart pulled by strong animals. Children wear cozy sweaters as they help their parents. Everyone feels proud, watching over the golden crops that will feed many families during the cold winter days.

D

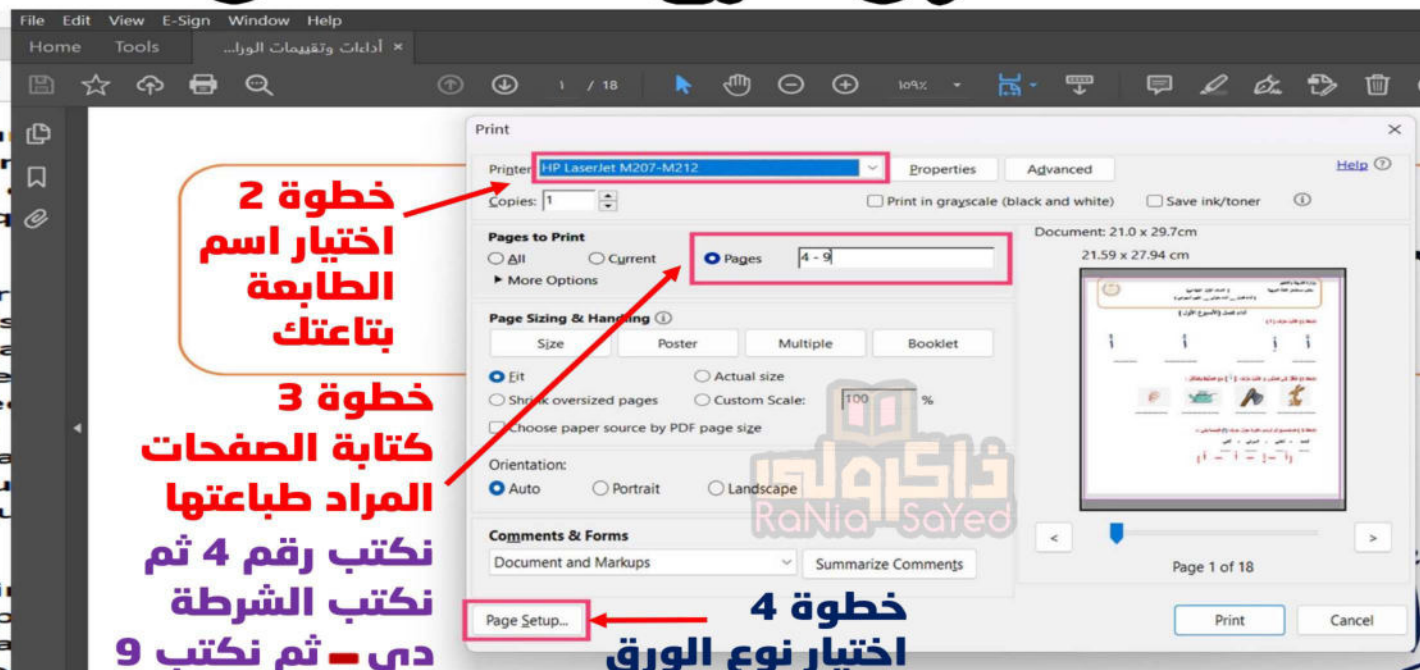
I'm Ali. My brother Karim has a great hobby. He loves painting and crafting with paper. His paintings are full of color, and he can make amazing animals just from folding paper. I am not good at painting. My talent is singing. I practice every day. We both want to join the school talent show and perform for our classmates.

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين

مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



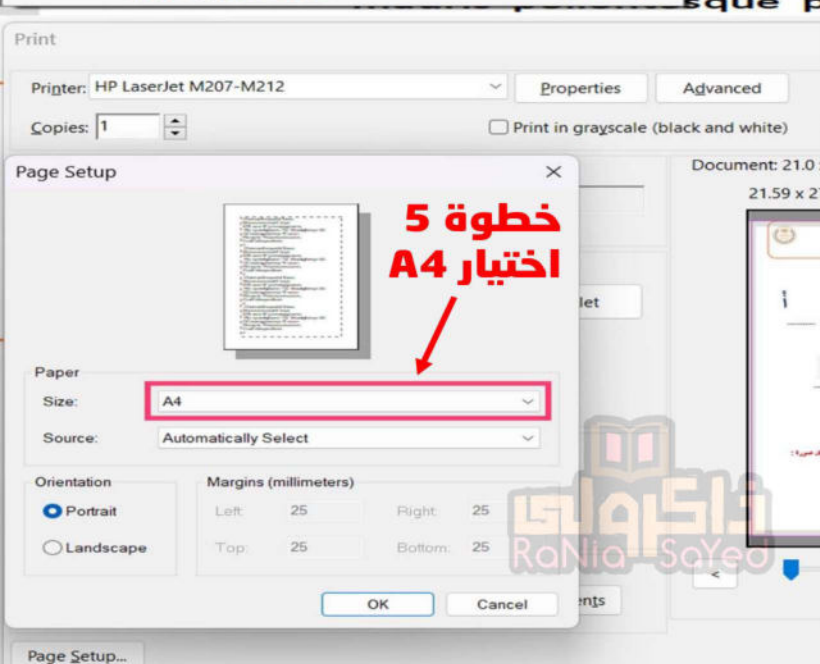
خطوة 1



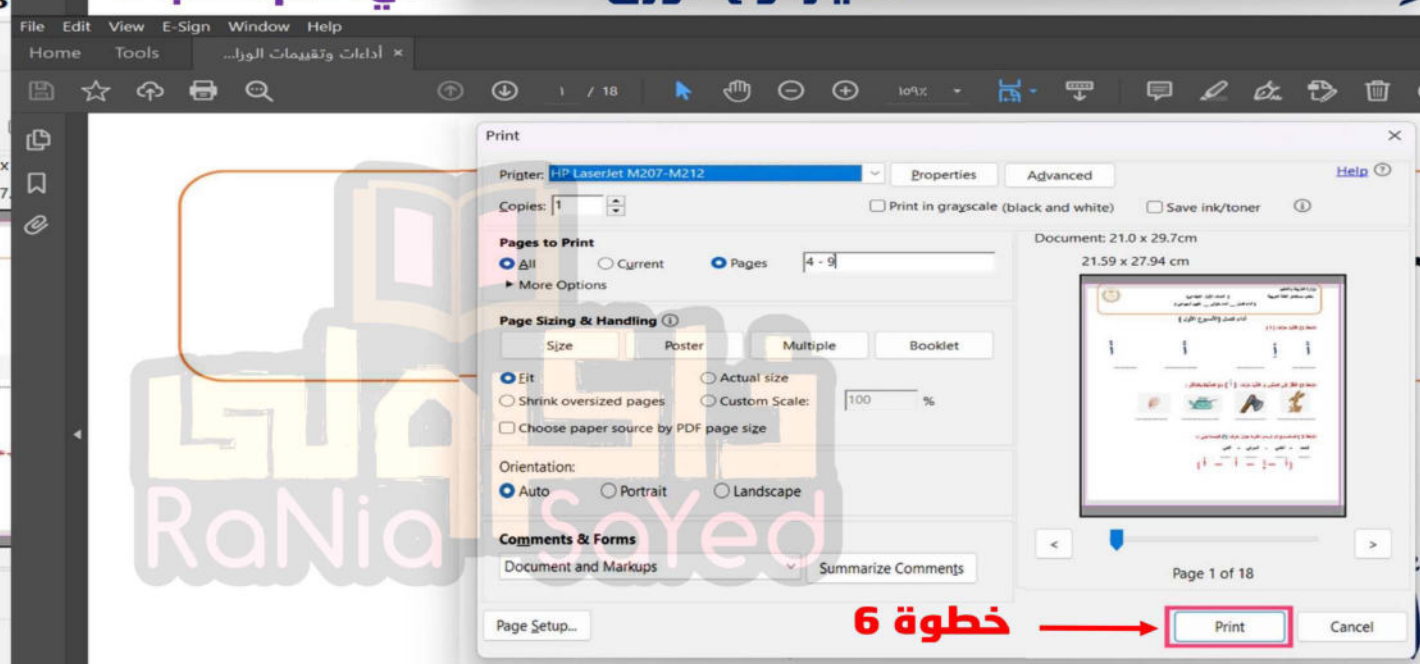
خطوة 2
اختيار اسم
الطابعة
بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات
المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم
نكتب الشرطة
دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق



خطوة 5
اختيار A4



خطوة 6

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (2)

الترم الثاني



Units 1&2



A) Revision on Vocabulary

Unit 1

playing board games	لعب ألعاب الطاولة	skating	التزلج
activities	أنشطة	cycling	ركوب الدراجات
painting	الرسم باستخدام الألوان	schoolwork	الواجبات المدرسية
singing	الغناء	solving puzzles	حل الألغاز
have fun	يستمتع	playing the piano	العزف على البيانو
crafting with paper	الأشغال اليدوية بالورق	stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة
Talent Show	عرض المواهب	hobby	هواية
strong	قوى	drawing	رسم
journals	يوميات	perform	يؤدي
free time	وقت فراغ	skills	مهارات
relax	يستريح	energetic	نشط
Hobby Club	نادى الهوايات	creativity	إبداع
special talent	موهبة خاصة	patience	الصبر
friendship	الصداقة	outside	الخارج
reading corner	ركن القراءة	problem-solving	حل المشكلات
join	يلتحق بـ / ينضم إلى	enjoyment	متعة
classmates	زملاء الدراسة	agreement	اتفاق
caring for	الاعتناء بـ	first	أولاً
leadership	قيادة	discussion	مناقشة
solution	حل	next	التالي
then	ثم	keyboard	أرج / لوحة مفاتيح
progress	تقدم	gardening	أعمال البستنة والتشجير
soil	تربة	nature	طبيعة
instrument	آلة موسيقية	interests	الاهتمامات
match	يتناسب / يتوافق مع	survey	استبيان/استطلاع رأي

Unit 2

feel sick	يشعر بالمرض	safe	آمن
check in	تسجيل الوصول	hurt	يؤلم / ألم
careful	حذر	tests	اختبارات / تحاليل
headache	صداع	scissors	مقص
treatment	علاج	cough	سعال / كحة
bandages	ضمادات	playrooms	غرف اللعب
sore throat	التهاب في الحلق	bruises	كدمات
accessible	يمكن الوصول إليه	stomachache	ألم في المعدة
accidents	حوادث	teamwork	عمل جماعي
pharmacy	صيدلية	ready	جاهز
receptionist	موظف استقبال	fever	حمى
worry	يقلق	clinic	عيادة
permission	إذن / تصريح	comfortable	مريح
examination room	غرفة الفحص	dangerous	خطير
plasters	لاصقات طبية	serious	خطير / جاد
first aid kit	صندوق الإسعافات الأولية	rest	يستريح
donate	يتبرع	sick leave	إجازة مرضية
medicine	دواء	care	رعاية
cuts	جروح	children's hospital	مستشفى الأطفال
clean	نظيف	full	ممتلئ / كامل
healthy habits	عادات صحية	injured	مصاب
vegetables	خضراوات	exercise	تمرين / يتمرّن
junk food	طعام غير صحي / وجبات سريعة	brain	عقل



on Vocabulary Units 1&2

Unit 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 We did a to ask students about their favorite hobbies.
a) survey b) road c) desert d) meal
- 2 First, you should plant the in the soil and then water them.
a) stamps b) instruments c) seeds d) pots
- 3 My favorite is drawing and coloring.
a) sport b) hobby c) rule d) job
- 4 We should show for animals and plants every day.
a) discussion b) care c) talent d) soil
- 5 I like with paper to make colorful shapes.
a) singing b) reading c) crafting d) relaxing
- 6 By practicing every day, we can make good in our skills.
a) breaks b) mistakes c) progress d) problems
- 7 Cycling and skating are great ways to stay
a) sleepy b) energetic c) lazy d) quiet
- 8 The librarian made a small for students who love books.
a) music room b) science lab c) playground d) reading corner
- 9 We need to have to finish a big puzzle.
a) friendship b) patience c) height d) surprise
- 10 You should after finishing your schoolwork.
a) jump b) shout c) argue d) relax

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A) Hobby Club – organized – instrument – creative – solve

In our school, life is full of fun and learning. Students meet every week in the (1) to share ideas and show talents. A student plays an (2) while others sing songs and draw pictures. Some students (3) puzzles together, and everyone enjoys the activities. The classroom is always (4) and full of excitement.

B) reading corner – sad – friendship – energetic – helpful

In the Hobby Club, students enjoy many activities during their free time. True (1) grows when everyone helps and respects each other. Some children spend time in the (2) reading books and sharing stories. Everyone feels (3) when learning new skills and trying new activities. No one feels (4) because the club is full of fun and support.

Unit 2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Are you for the school trip tomorrow?
a) ready b) dangerous c) sleepy d) creative
- 2 You must get from your teacher before leaving the classroom.
a) sick leave b) discussion c) treatment d) permission
- 3 Climbing on a high wall without a helmet is very
a) healthy b) dangerous c) organized d) safe
- 4 The nurse put on the cut to protect it.
a) plasters b) bruises c) pharmacy d) first aid kit
- 5 A is very useful to help people after accidents.
a) temperature b) sore throat c) fever d) first aid kit
- 6 If you are feeling unwell, you should ask your teacher for
a) sick leave b) healthy habits c) discussion d) progress
- 7 The doctor made a for the patient to follow every day.
a) sick leave b) first aid kit c) treatment plan d) hobby club
- 8 He stayed home because he had a
a) bruise b) stomachache c) medicine d) plaster
- 9 Most colds are with rest and medicine.
a) funny b) curable c) low cost d) energetic
- 10 The museum is to everyone, including people with disabilities.
a) curable b) dangerous c) healthy d) accessible

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A)

donating – strong – feels sick – exercise – caring

To stay healthy, we should eat well and (1) regularly. If someone (2), they might need to rest. People can also help others by (3) food or clothes to those in need. Regular exercise keeps our bodies (4) and full of energy, and many healthy activities are available at a low cost.

B)

bruises – serious – injured – nurse – medicine

Children should always play safely. If someone gets (1) while playing, parents should stay calm. Some injuries can be (2), so be careful. The doctor may give (3) to help the patient feel better. Students don't have to worry, because the (4) always knows how to help.

Units 1 & 2



B) Revision on Grammar

Unit 1

Expressing Ability التعبير عن القدرة

To express ability in the present:

للتعبير عن القدرة في المضارع:

We use **can** to show what someone is able to do now.

نستخدم "can" لنعبر عما يستطيع شخص ما فعله الآن.

Affirmative Form:

صيغة الإثبات:

Subject (فاعل) + **can** + (inf.) (الفعل في المصدر) ...

e.g. - She **can play** the piano.

هي تستطيع عزف البيانو.

- You **can do** it.

يمكنك فعلها.

Negative Form:

صيغة النفي:

Subject (فاعل) + **cannot (can't)** + (inf.) (الفعل في المصدر) ...

e.g. - They **can't skate**.

هم لا يستطيعون التزلج.

- Omar **can't sleep** because of noise.

عمر لا يستطيع أن ينام بسبب الضوضاء.

To express ability in past:

للتعبير عن القدرة في الماضي:

We use **could** to show what someone was able to do in the past.

نستخدم "could" لنعبر عما كان يستطيع شخص فعله في الماضي.

Affirmative Form:

صيغة الإثبات:

Subject (فاعل) + **could** + (inf.) (الفعل في المصدر) ...

e.g. I **could read** short stories when I was six.

كنت أستطيع قراءة القصص القصيرة عندما كنت في السادسة من عمري.

Negative Form:

صيغة النفي:

Subject (فاعل) + **could not (couldn't)** + (inf.) (الفعل في المصدر) ...

e.g. - She **couldn't draw** when she was younger.

لم تكن تستطيع الرسم عندما كانت أصغر سنًا.

- I **couldn't come** early yesterday.

لم أستطع أن أتى مبكرًا أمس.

Unit 2

Have to / Don't have to vs. Must / Mustn't for health rules

To talk about things, we should do.

للتحدث عن أشياء يجب علينا فعلها.

Something necessary

شيء ضروري

Strong rule

قاعدة قوية

Have to

We use "have to" to talk about something necessary.

- نستخدم "have to" للتحدث عن شيء ضروري "لكن ليس الزامي".

..... الفعل في المصدر **have to + inf.**

e.g. Students **have to wash** their hands.
- الطلاب يجب أن يغسلوا أيديهم.

Must

We use "must" to talk about very important rule.

- نستخدم "must" للتحدث عن قاعدة هامة جدًا "الزامية".

..... الفعل في المصدر **must + inf.**

e.g. You **must drink** water.
- يجب أن تشرب الماء.

VS

Remember

I/ We/ You/ They + **have to + (inf.)** الفعل في المصدر

Nurses **have to make** sure the first aid kit is full.

He/ She/ It + **has to + (inf.)** الفعل في المصدر

Salma **has to help** her mom.

To talk about things, we shouldn't do.

للتحدث عن أشياء لا يجب علينا فعلها.

Something not necessary

شيء غير ضروري

Not allowed

شيء غير مسموح به

Don't have to

We use "don't have to" to talk about something not necessary.

- نستخدم "don't have to" للتحدث عن شيء ليس ضروري.

..... الفعل في المصدر **don't have to + inf.**

e.g. We **don't have to worry** about small cuts because the nurse will help us.
- لا داعي للقلق بشأن الجروح الصغيرة لأن الممرضة ستساعدنا.

Mustn't

We use "mustn't" to talk about something not allowed.

- نستخدم "mustn't" للتحدث عن شيء غير مسموح.

..... الفعل في المصدر **mustn't + inf.**

e.g. You **mustn't eat** too much candy.
- يجب ألا تأكل الكثير من الحلوى.

VS

Remember

I/ We/ You/ They + **don't have to + (inf.)** الفعل في المصدر

You **don't have to wear** a jacket. It's warm.

He/ She/ It + **doesn't have to + (inf.)** الفعل في المصدر

Omar **doesn't have to wake up** early tomorrow.

Practice



on Grammar Units 1 & 2

Unit 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 I play football now because I'm tired.
a) can b) could c) can't d) couldn't
- 2 She read books when she was five.
a) can b) could c) can't d) is
- 3 We watch TV now because it's bed time.
a) can b) could c) can't d) couldn't
- 4 My sister play the guitar when she was young, but now she can.
a) couldn't b) could c) can't d) doesn't
- 5 They solve the puzzle now.
a) can b) could c) couldn't d) didn't
- 6 He climb trees when he was a child.
a) can b) could c) can't d) wasn't
- 7 We go to the park yesterday because it was raining.
a) can b) could c) can't d) couldn't.
- 8 I swim now, but I didn't know how when I was five.
a) can b) could c) can't d) did
- 9 She can this puzzle now.
a) solve b) solved c) solves d) solving
- 10 she draw when she was six?
a) Can b) Could c) Do d) Does

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 I can (spoke) English in class.
- 2 She (can) ride a bike, but she's learning.
- 3 He can (sang) very well. He has a special talent.
- 4 You (could) draw very well. That's such a lovely picture!
- 5 We (can't) see the stars last night. The sky wasn't clear.
- 6 He can (plays) football now.
- 7 I could (wrote) letters when I was six.
- 8 She (can't) sing yesterday because she was sick.
- 9 We couldn't (watched) TV last night because the electricity was off.
- 10 She couldn't (found) her bag yesterday.

Unit 2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 I finish my homework now because the teacher doesn't need it today.
a) must b) don't have to c) has to d) am not
- 2 She drink milk every day. It's good for her health.
a) must b) doesn't have to c) mustn't d) have to
- 3 I go to the doctor. My stomach hurts.
a) have to b) mustn't c) doesn't have to d) has to
- 4 You eat too much sugar. It's bad for your teeth.
a) must b) mustn't c) doesn't have to d) has to
- 5 They be polite to their teacher.
a) must b) mustn't c) don't have to d) has to
- 6 He play computer games all night. It's dangerous for his eyes.
a) must b) mustn't c) don't have to d) has to
- 7 He finish the project today; there is still a lot of time.
a) must b) doesn't have to c) is d) has to
- 8 We wear seat belts while driving.
a) must b) don't have to c) mustn't d) has to
- 9 Children talk to strangers.
a) must b) mustn't c) has to d) have to
- 10 She to feed her cat every day.
a) must b) mustn't c) don't have to d) has

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 Students must (wearing) uniforms at school.
- 2 He must (finished) his project today because the teacher said it's urgent.
- 3 I (have to) go to bed early tonight. Tomorrow is the weekend.
- 4 The baby (mustn't) stay with an adult.
- 5 My brother (have to) clean his room today. He already did it.
- 6 He must (to finish) the project today.
- 7 Students (has to) bring their pens for the exam.
- 8 They (doesn't have to) come to school on Friday. It's a holiday.
- 9 They (mustn't) listen to the teacher.
- 10 Maher (must) stay up late tonight because he has an early class tomorrow.

Units 3 & 4



A) Revision on Vocabulary

Unit 3

suitcase	حقيرة سفر	open-air museum	متحف مفتوح (في الهواء الطلق)
campfire	نار المخيم (للتدفئة أو الطبخ)	pack	يحزم / يعد الأمتعة
temples	معابد	hike	المشي لمسافات طويلة
travel	يسافر	Nile cruise	رحلة نيلية
nature trail	مسار طبيعي	crowded	مزدحم
felucca	مركب شراعى صغير (فلوكة)	vehicle	مركبة / وسيلة نقل
beach	شاطئ	beautiful islands	جزر جميلة
ticket	تذكرة	sandcastles	قلاع رملية
scenery	المناظر الطبيعية	summer trip	رحلة صيفية
travel adventure book	كتاب مغامرات السفر	double check	يراجع / يتأكد مرة أخرى
carry	يحمل	forget	ينسى
wonderful chance	فرصة رائعة	Bibliotheca Alexandrina	مكتبة الإسكندرية
the Pyramids	الأهرامات	Qaitbay Citadel	قلعة قايتباي
Egyptian temple	معبد مصرى	torch	مصباح يدوى (كشاف)
trip	رحلة	campsite	موقع التخييم
home country	البلد الأم / الوطن	school camping trip	رحلة تخييم مدرسية
tents	خيام	one-week vacation	إجازة لمدة أسبوع
adventure	مغامرة	tomb	قبر (مقبرة)
pharaohs	الفرعنة	a boat on the Nile River	قارب في نهر النيل

Unit 4

police dogs	كلاب بوليسية	prepare	يُجهز / يُحضّر
scarab beetles	خنفساء الجعران	guide dogs	كلاب إرشاد (للمكفوفين)
planting crops	زراعة المحاصيل	break down waste	يحلل الفضلات
dolphins	دلافين	carry heavy loads	يحمل أحمالاً ثقيلة
transport crops	ينقل المحاصيل	role	دور
containers	حاويات	officer	ضابط شرطة
supplies	إمدادات / مستلزمات	egrets	طيور البلسون
criminals	مجرمون	narrow streets	شوارع ضيقة
harm crops	يضر المحاصيل	blind people	المكفوفون
ripe	ناضج	raid	يهاجم بسرعة
rescue	ينقذ	routes	مسارات / طرق
sharp	حاد	beak	منقار
danger	خطر	messengers	رسل
hoppers	حشرات (جراد)	special job	وظيفة خاصة
falcons	صقور	damage crops	يدمر المحاصيل
smell	يشم	bother	يزعج
water buffaloes	جواميس الماء	active	نشط
ploughs	المحاريث	insects	حشرات
fields	حقول	feathers	ريش
milk a cow	ي حلب بقرة	catch mice	يصطاد الفئران
barn	حظيرة	guard	يحرص
grain	حبوب / قمح	wool	صوف
watch over	يراقب / يحرص	blankets	بطاطين / أغطية
sweaters	سترات صوفية	carts	عربات

Practice



on Vocabulary Units 3 & 4

Unit 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 We need a to carry all our clothes for the trip.
a) ticket b) beach c) suitcase d) trail
- 2 If the bus is too we might not find a place to sit.
a) warm b) crowded c) dangerous d) simple
- 3 The farmer decided to his bags the night before he left for Cairo.
a) travel b) hike c) crowd d) pack
- 4 Before you can by plane, you must buy a ticket.
a) travel b) pack c) hike d) camp
- 5 We spent the day building sandcastles on the
a) campsite b) temple c) beach d) trail
- 6 The of Qaitbay is an old, strong building near the sea.
a) Bibliotheca b) Citadel c) Temple d) Pyramids
- 7 A bicycle is a small you can use to travel short distances.
a) vehicle b) fact c) ticket d) trail
- 8 When we set up tents, we are at a
a) beach b) house c) temple d) campsite
- 9 The teacher told us a cool about how the ancient Egyptians built the Pyramids.
a) vehicle b) fact c) trail d) temple
- 10 We collected wood to light a to keep us warm at night.
a) campfire b) campsite c) vehicle d) trail

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A)

tickets – travel – suitcase – crowded – beach

My father helped me pack my small blue (1) for the long trip to Alexandria. We had to buy two train (2) early because the train station is always very (3) in the morning. There are so many people! We plan to (4) by taxi to the hotel.

B)

Pyramids – Citadel – hike – Bibliotheca Alexandrina – the Sphinx

This is week, I am going to visit many famous places in Egypt with my family. In Alexandria, we want to visit two famous places. First, we will see the Qaitbay (1), which is a historical site. Then, we will visit the (2) where they keep many books. After that, we hope to travel to Giza to see the huge ancient (3) and (4)

Unit 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 A is a strong animal that helps the farmer carry heavy things.
a) dolphin b) scarab c) falcon d) donkey
- 2 Farmers use a to break up the ground before planting.
a) cart b) plough c) container d) barn
- 3 The apples are and sweet, so we can eat them now.
a) warm b) heavy c) ripe d) tough
- 4 We keep the food safe inside a plastic when we go camping.
a) barn b) cart c) container d) sweater
- 5 A dog helps people who cannot see to walk safely.
a) guide b) water buffalo c) police d) guard
- 6 The thick hair from a sheep, called, is used to make clothes.
a) grain b) feather c) routes d) wool
- 7 The farmer's large building where the animals sleep is called a
a) beach b) route c) barn d) cart
- 8 A/ An is a type of bird that can carry letters and messages.
a) falcon b) pigeon c) egret d) chicken
- 9 The farmer is currently the cow to get fresh milk.
a) feeding b) guarding c) milking d) ploughing
- 10 The dog is the sheep to make sure they are safe.
a) milking b) carrying c) damaging d) watching over

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A) plough – milking – water buffalo – police dogs – barn

My grandfather wakes up early to work on the family farm. This morning, he used the strong (1) to pull the heavy (2) across the large field. After ploughing, he started (3) the cow inside the (4) to get fresh milk.

B) criminals – guide dog – falcon – police dogs – hunting

My brother loves to read about special working animals. The strong (1) use their powerful noses to find (2) Another kind of dog, the (3), helps blind people walk safely in crowded areas. My brother also likes watching the (4) hunt for pests in the fields.

Units 3 & 4



B) Revision on Grammar

Unit 3

Planned Future "be + going to"

المستقبل المخطط له

We use "going to" when we talk about something we plan to do in the future.

Keywords: tomorrow, next week/month/year, soon, in the future, later.

Affirmative Form:

صيغة الإثبات:

Subject + **am/is/are** + **going to** + (inf.) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. - I **am going to** visit the beach.

- Sally **is going to** pack her suitcase.

Negative Form:

صيغة النفي:

Subject + **am/is/are** + **not** + **going to** + (inf.) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. - I **am not going to** forget my passport.

- We **are not going to** stay at home.

Yes/No question:

السؤال بـ (هل):

Am/Is/Are + subject + **going to** + (inf.) ...? الفعل في المصدر

e.g. A: **Are** they **going to** travel to Cairo?

B: **Yes**, they **are**. OR **No**, they **aren't**.

Wh-question:

السؤال باستخدام كلمة الاستفهام:

Wh- word + **am/is/are** + subject (الفاعل) + **going to** + (inf.) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. A: What **is** he **going to** do?

B: He **is going to** pack his suitcase.

Unit 4

The Present Simple Tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

We use the "Present Simple" to talk about things that are always true, or that happen regularly like (habits, facts, and jobs).

Keywords: every day, usually, often, always, regularly, on Mondays.

Affirmative Form:

صيغة الإثبات:

I / You / We / They + (inf.) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. We **work** in the city.

He/ She/ It + (inf.) + s/es/ies ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. He **sleeps** in the bedroom.

Negative Form:

صيغة النفي:

I/ You / We / They + don't + (inf.) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. We **don't work** at night.

He/ She / It + doesn't + (inf.) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. The water buffalo **doesn't work** in the city.

Yes/No question:

السؤال بـ (هل):

Do + I/you/ we/ they + (inf.) ... الفعل في المصدر

Does + he/ she/ it + (inf.) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. A: Do farmers **use** donkeys for transport? B: Yes, they **do**. OR No, they **don't**.

Wh-question:

السؤال باستخدام كلمة الاستفهام:

Wh- word + do/does + subject (الفاعل) + (inf.) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. A: **Where** do you **live**?

B: I **live** in Cairo.

The Present Continuous Tense زمن المضارع المستمر

We use the "Present Continuous" to talk about actions that are happening now.

Keywords: now, right now, at the moment, today, Look! Listen!

Affirmative Form:

صيغة الإثبات:

Subject + **am/ is/ are** + (inf.) المصدر في المصدر + **ing.**

- e.g.* - I **am working** right now.
 - The farmers **are planting** seeds today.

Negative Form:

صيغة النفي:

Subject + **am not/ isn't/ aren't** + (inf.) المصدر في المصدر + **ing.**

- e.g.* - I **am not working** today.
 - It **isn't raining** now.

Yes/No question:

السؤال بـ (هل):

Am/ Is/ Are + subject + (inf.) المصدر في المصدر + **ing...?**

- e.g.* A: **Is** Ahmed **sleeping** right now?
 B: **Yes**, he **is**. OR **No**, he **isn't**.

Wh-question:

السؤال باستخدام كلمة الاستفهام:

Wh- word + **am/ is/ are** + subject (الفاعل) + (inf.) المصدر في المصدر + **ing...?**

- e.g.* A: What **is** he **doing** now?
 B: He **is eating** lunch.

Practice



on Grammar Units 3 & 4

Unit 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 They travel to Luxor next month.
a) am going to b) is going to c) are going to d) going to
- 2 Look at the clouds! It rain soon.
a) am going to b) is going to c) are going to d) going to
- 3 We attend the meeting tomorrow. We are too busy.
a) going to b) are going to c) am going to d) aren't going to
- 4 What do after graduation?
a) you going to b) are you going to c) you are going to d) going to
- 5 I am going a break from work next week.
a) took b) take c) taking d) to take
- 6 My sister a new phone with the money she saved.
a) am going to buy b) is going to buy c) are going to buy d) going to buy
- 7 He's very tired. He fall asleep any minute.
a) am going to b) are going to c) is going to d) going to
- 8 We invite all our neighbors to the party.
a) are going to b) is going to c) am going to d) going to
- 9 The cat is going off the table if you don't stop it!
a) jump b) jumping c) jumps d) to jump
- 10 My friends and I apply for that job next week.
a) are going to b) am going to c) is going to d) going to

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 We are going (watch) the football match later tonight.
- 2 The company is going to (made) a new product soon.
- 3 He is going (playing) with his friends next weekend.
- 4 (Be) she going to tell him the truth later?
- 5 The children are going (build) a sandcastle at the beach tomorrow.
- 6 It's so cold. It's (go) snow.
- 7 (Be) your father going to come soon?
- 8 He (not) going to eat junk food today.
- 9 Is she going to (helps) her friend?
- 10 They (going to have) a picnic next Friday.

Unit 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Why you looking sad at the moment?
a) are b) is c) do d) does
- 2 The sun now, so we can't see the stars.
a) shine b) shines c) are shining d) is shining
- 3 A doctor sick people.
a) are helping b) help c) helping d) helps
- 4 I to the library every Monday morning.
a) going b) go c) goes d) is going
- 5 The water buffaloes the plough now.
a) don't pull b) aren't pulling c) doesn't pull d) isn't pulling
- 6 My sister her friends every weekend.
a) is meeting b) meet c) meeting d) meets
- 7 Listen! Someone on the door.
a) knocks b) knock c) is knocking d) knocking
- 8 Snakes have legs.
a) don't b) aren't c) isn't d) doesn't
- 9 Farmers rice in the summer.
a) is growing b) growing c) grows d) grow
- 10 I for my exams at the moment.
a) study b) am studying c) studies d) are studying

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 She always (help) her friends with homework.
- 2 My father (work) in a bank.
- 3 He (not/like) spicy food.
- 4 They usually (has) lunch at 1:00 p.m.
- 5 The children (not/sleep) right now; they are playing.
- 6 Please stop that noise! I (try) to sleep.
- 7 My friend often (forget) my birthday.
- 8 He usually (go) jogging on weekends.
- 9 I (not/like) the hot weather.
- 10 The cat (drinks) milk at the moment.

Unit 5



A) Revision on Vocabulary

Unit 5

planet	كوكب	Mercury	عطارد
Venus	الزهرة	Earth	الأرض
Mars	المريخ	Jupiter	المشتري
Saturn	زحل	Uranus	أورانوس
Neptune	نبتون	alien	كائن فضائي
classmates	زملاء الدراسة	spaceship	سفينة فضاء
rocket	صاروخ	the universe	الكون
project	مشروع	the largest	الأكبر
the Moon	القمر	famous	مشهور
shiny	لامع	round	مستدير / دائري
sigh	يتنهد	messy	فوضوي / غير مرتب
bright	ساطع / لامع	slide	زلاجة
soft clouds	سحب ناعمة	drier	أكثر جفافاً
glowing	متوهج / مشع	teamwork	العمل الجماعي
inspire	يلهم	Space Museum	متحف الفضاء
Red Planet	الكوكب الأحمر	describe	يصف
imagine	يتخيل	Solar System	المجموعة الشمسية
realize	يدرك / يفهم	galaxy	مجرة
planetarium	قبة فلكية	rings	حلقات
Milky Way	مجرة درب التبانة	astronaut	رائد فضاء
swing	أرجوحة	land	يهبط

Practice



on Vocabulary Unit 5

Unit 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Sara wanted to young people to study science.
a) describe b) compare c) inspire d) realize
- 2 I like going fast down the at the park.
a) slide b) planet c) moon d) star ball
- 3 Saturn is famous for its bright, shiny
a) clouds b) balls c) sticks d) rings
- 4 Mars is a planet than Earth. Earth is more wet.
a) famous b) drier c) glowing d) more dangerous
- 5 The room is very because there are clothes and toys everywhere.
a) messy b) clean c) big d) small
- 6 The small star-ball was brightly in the dark sky.
a) glowing b) drawing c) messy d) sighing
- 7 Working together makes the job easier. This is called
a) drawing b) homework c) teamwork d) dreaming
- 8 The made a very loud noise when it took off.
a) alien b) rocket c) asteroid d) breeze
- 9 A person who travels to space is a/an
a) pilot b) scientist c) astronaut d) teacher
- 10 The was shiny and had round windows.
a) poster b) slide c) tablet d) spaceship

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A)

landed – alien – glowing – rocket – star-ball

The spaceship was shiny and had round windows. The (1) made a loud noise as it went up into the dark sky. Then, it (2) in a fun playground. The children ran to the swings and went down the slide. They saw a friendly (3) with big green eyes smiled at them. They played together with a (4) that rolled on the ground.

B)

galaxy – universe – inspired – Sun – planet

Last week, our class visited the planetarium. We learned that the (1) gives light and heat to all the planets. The guide showed us the Solar System and explained how it works. He said our (2) is called the Milky Way. That trip really (3) me to learn more about space. He also told us that the (4) is everything that exists, including all galaxies and stars.

Unit 5



B) Revision on Grammar

Comparatives and Superlatives المقارنات والتفضيلات

Short Adjectives

الصفات القصيرة (الصفة ذات المقطع الواحد)

Comparative adjectives

صفات المقارنة

We use comparatives to show how two things are different.

نستخدم المقارنات لإظهار مدى اختلاف شيئين.

For short adjectives, add (-er + than).

short adjective + صفة قصيرة + er + than

e.g. Mars is **smaller than** Earth.

كوكب المريخ أصغر من كوكب الأرض.

Superlative adjectives

صفات التفضيل

We use superlatives to show that one thing is the most in a group of three or more.

نستخدم صيغ التفضيل لإظهار أن شيئاً واحداً هو الأكثر في مجموعة مكونة من ثلاثة أو أكثر.

For short adjectives, add (the + -est).

the + short adjective + صفة قصيرة + est

e.g. Jupiter is **the largest** planet in the solar system.

كوكب المشتري هو أكبر كوكب في المجموعة الشمسية.



Special Tips

هناك بعض الصفات القصيرة تتغير تمامًا عند تحويلها إلى صفة مقارنة أو تفضيل وتحفظ كما هي مثل الآتي:

Short Adjectives	Comparatives	Superlatives
good	better than	the best
bad	worse than	the worst
far	further than	the furthest
	farther than	the farthest

e.g. Healthy food is **better than** fast food.

Fruit is **the best** snack for staying healthy.

Long Adjectives

الصفات الطويلة (مقطعين أو أكثر)

Comparative adjectives

صفات المقارنة

For long adjectives (two or more syllables), we don't add -er.

للصفات الطويلة (مقطعين أو أكثر) لا نضيف -er

more + long adjective + صفة طويلة + than

e.g. Venus is **more beautiful than** Earth.

كوكب الزهرة أكثر جمالاً من كوكب الأرض.

Superlative adjectives

صفات التفضيل

For long adjectives (two or more syllables), we don't add -est.

للصفات الطويلة (مقطعين أو أكثر) لا نضيف -est

the most + long adjective + صفة طويلة

e.g. Neptune is **the most distant** planet from the Sun.

كوكب نبتون أبعد كوكب عن الشمس.

Practice



on Grammar Unit 5

Unit 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Fruits are than chips.
a) healthy b) healthiest c) healthier d) most healthy
- 2 This exercise is than the one we did yesterday.
a) difficult b) more difficult c) the most difficult d) difficultly
- 3 The blue dress is beautiful than the red one.
a) many b) more c) much d) the most
- 4 The Sahara is desert in the world.
a) hot b) hotter c) the hottest d) the most hot
- 5 Learning Chinese is than learning Spanish.
a) easy b) easier c) the easiest d) more easy
- 6 Our project is We won the prize!
a) best b) better c) the best d) the most
- 7 Football is interesting than tennis.
a) much b) many c) more d) the most
- 8 August is usually month of the summer.
a) dry b) drier c) the driest d) more dry
- 9 Traveling by plane is than traveling by train.
a) quick b) quicker c) the quickest d) most quickly
- 10 Gold is one of expensive metals.
a) more b) the most c) much d) the more

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 My school is (near) than the supermarket.
- 2 The final exam was (difficult) test of the year.
- 3 Today is (cold) than yesterday.
- 4 My handwriting is (good) than yours.
- 5 Rana is the (better) student in our class.
- 6 The elephant is the (big) land animal.
- 7 The Amazon River is the (long) river in the world.
- 8 Football is (popular) than basketball in our school.
- 9 The supermarket is (far) than the park.
- 10 Mercury is the (close) planet to the Sun.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (3)

الترم الثاني



Second Term

Final Revision

السؤال الأول في الامتحان

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The trip will start in Cairo to visit the Cairo Tower. ()
2. The traveler will take a train to Luxor to see temples and tombs. ()
3. The felucca ride will happen in Hurghada. ()
4. The traveler plans to swim in the Red Sea. ()

2 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Sending humans to Mars is becoming a real possibility. ()
2. The journey to Mars takes only a few days. ()
3. Astronauts on Mars will face freezing temperatures and no air to breathe. ()
4. A mission to Mars is considered an easy and simple adventure. ()

3 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Sara went to the clinic last Tuesday because she felt very tired. ()
2. Sara told the doctor that she had a fever and a stomachache. ()
3. The nurse took Sara to the pharmacy first. ()
4. The doctor advised Sara to eat more fast food. ()

4 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Maya and Omar joined the school talent show on Saturday. ()
2. Omar sang a song for the class. ()
3. The classmates shared hobbies like dancing, reading stories, and making crafts. ()
4. The classroom was quiet and boring during the talent show. ()

5 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Ahmed wakes up early to take care of his animals. ()
2. The water buffalo help Ahmed by pulling ploughs in the fields. ()
3. Ahmed spends most of his day resting at home. ()
4. Ahmed is happy to see the young plants growing strong. ()

6 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The class went on a school trip to Egypt last summer. ()
2. They visited the Eiffel Tower and the Colosseum. ()
3. The students enjoyed a Nile cruise and the river views. ()
4. The trip was boring and not educational. ()

7 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The students were excited to try something new and fun. ()
2. The hobby club started on Monday. ()
3. Some students painted in the art room and others played basketball outside. ()
4. The students felt bored and unhappy at the end of the day. ()

8 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Fatma and Salma made a model of the solar system for their project. ()
2. Salma wrote facts about the planets while Fatma painted them. ()
3. Their model was the best in the class. ()
4. They learned that working together and sharing skills can lead to excellent results. ()

9 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The farmer feeds the cows and sheep every day. ()
2. The sheep's wool is cut every month to make clothes. ()
3. The farmer collects eggs from the chickens every morning. ()
4. The farmer leaves the milk, wool, and eggs outside without storing them. ()

10 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The kit contains toys and books. ()
2. Children should open the first aid kit by themselves. ()
3. The first aid kit in the home is red and hangs on the wall. ()
4. Being careful every day helps everyone stay safe at home. ()

السؤال الثاني في الامتحان

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We set up our tent at the near the lake.
a) classroom b) library c) campsite d) market
2. help blind people move safely around their homes and streets.
a) Horses b) Cats c) Fish d) Guide dogs
3. I received a/an to my friend's birthday party.
a) paper b) invitation c) break d) farm
4. The police work hard to catch dangerous in the city.
a) students b) teachers c) criminals d) tourists
5. I went to the to buy medicine for my cold.
a) pharmacy b) school c) park d) library
6. We followed a long mountain to reach the waterfall.
a) sea b) trail c) street d) river
7. Farmers use to pull ploughs and work in the fields.
a) water buffalo b) goats c) camels d) chickens
8. Many students joined the school to show their skills.
a) festival b) talent show c) classroom d) library
9. I made a colorful for the science fair about planets.
a) poster b) notebook c) pencil d) book
10. The answers the phone and helps visitors at the clinic.
a) teacher b) driver c) receptionist d) chef
11. I packed my clothes and shoes into a for the trip.
a) table b) basket c) box d) suitcase
12. The teacher helped with the of chairs for the party.
a) arrangement b) drawing c) dancing d) singing
13. The students collected to help the children in need.
a) chairs b) pencils c) donations d) sandwiches
14. If you have a, you should drink warm water and rest.
a) book b) toy c) pencil d) cough

15. I like different, such as reading, painting, and swimming.
 a) hobbies b) games c) subjects d) lessons
16. Stars, planets, and moons are all part of a
 a) forest b) classroom c) galaxy d) city
17. Last summer, we visited an ancient in Luxor.
 a) Egyptian temple b) school c) hotel d) class
18. Successful projects need good, where everyone helps each other.
 a) reading b) painting c) singing d) teamwork
19. help the police catch criminals and find missing people.
 a) Ants b) Police dogs c) Cats d) Birds
20. An travels into space to explore planets and stars.
 a) driver b) teacher c) astronaut d) chef
21. She loves in the park every weekend.
 a) sleeping b) cooking c) surviving d) skating
22. The carried the astronauts safely into space.
 a) rocket b) bicycle c) car d) ship
23. National parks protect animals and plants in the
 a) library b) wildlife c) playground d) classroom
24. He learned to play a new for the music class.
 a) game b) book c) instrument d) story
25. The nurse used to cover the small cut on my hand.
 a) bandages b) paper c) paint d) books
26. She buy a new car soon.
 a) have b) do c) can d) is going to
27. This book is than that one.
 a) interestinger b) more interesting
 c) most interesting d) interestingest
28. She wear a mask when she has a cough.
 a) has to b) don't have to c) mustn't d) can

- 6

- 43.** Drivers park their cars here; it is not allowed.
 a) can b) have to c) mustn't d) will
- 44.** They meet their friends next Friday.
 a) aren't going to b) can c) must d) have to
- 45.** They skate because it is too difficult for them.
 a) are b) could c) does d) can't
- 46.** We to music now; we are studying.
 a) are not listening b) is not listens
 c) am not listen d) do not listening
- 47.** They brush their teeth twice a day to stay healthy.
 a) will b) mustn't c) can d) have to
- 48.** you visit the museum tomorrow?
 a) Do / going to b) Are / going to
 c) Can / going to d) Must / going to
- 49.** He is than his brother in football.
 a) strongest b) strong c) stronger d) more strong
- 50.** When I was six, I read short stories by myself.
 a) must b) can c) could d) will

السؤال الثالث في الامتحان

3

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1

hobbies – sleep – puzzles – skills – free

Last week, Salma learned why hobbies are important. She spent her
 ① time cycling and drawing. Her friends did activities
 like skating, solving ②, and teamwork. Hobbies helped
 them learn patience, problem-solving, and other useful ③
 Everyone felt happier and more energetic. Salma promised to try new
 ④ every week.

2

car - Pyramids - delicious - invite - country

I miss you so much and hope you are doing well. I want to ① you to visit Egypt this summer. It is a wonderful ② with many amazing places. You will see the Great ③, ride a boat on the Nile, enjoy the Red Sea, and taste ④ Koshari. My family will happily show you around.

3

criminals - class - blind - saving - dogs

Many animals have important jobs that help people. Police ① work with officers to find lost people and catch ② Guide dogs help ③ people walk safely. Horses help people feel calm. Dolphins can also help by ④ people in danger at sea. These animals show kindness and teamwork every day.

4

safe - alone - knife - aid kit - plaster

At our school, student health is very important. Every classroom has a small first ① If someone gets a cut, the teacher can use a ② Students must tell the teacher and mustn't use the kit ③ Everyone should be careful to stay ④, healthy, and have fun.

5

teamwork - play - poster - together - drew

Sara and Youssef were classmates. They had to make a ① about planets. Youssef worked alone at first and ② a bad sun with his colored pencils. The teacher looked worried, so Youssef asked Sara for help. By working ③, they fixed colors, added facts, and created a bright poster that showed ④ is better than working alone for everyone.

6

team - better - check - catch - throat

Salma feels sick today and cannot go to work. She has a fever and a sore ①, so she will take a day to rest. She already told her ② about her tasks. Salma will ③ her email if anyone needs her help. She hopes to feel ④ and return to work tomorrow.

7

barn – wool – cows – dogs – feeds

A hardworking farmer takes care of his farm every day. He ① the cows and sheep and checks that they are healthy. The sheep grow thick ②, cut once a year to make warm clothes. In the morning, he milks the ③ Chickens lay eggs daily, which are collected and stored safely in the ④

8

practice – mistakes – talent – together – park

If you want to have fun at school, join a Hobby Club! You can share your ①, like drawing, sports, reading, or gardening. Prepare your materials, ② with friends, and don't worry about ③ Enjoy showing your hobby on your special day. Working ④ makes it even more fun.

9

planet – home – galaxy – space – Mars

At the planetarium, the guide showed us the solar system on a big screen. He explained that ① planet is red because its soil is rich in iron. We learned Jupiter is the largest ② and saw Saturn's rings. He said the stars belong to the Milky Way ③ We felt excited to explore ④ again.

10

tents – break – animals – suitcases – tickets

Our class is going on a school camping trip to the beautiful Wadi El Gemal Park. We will pack our ① with warm clothes and receive our bus ② today. The campsite may be crowded. We will set up ③ near the mountains and learn about desert plants and ④ with our teacher.

السؤال الرابع في الامتحان

4

Read the text and answer the questions:

1

Hospital 57-3-57 in Cairo is a famous children's hospital known around the world. It is very big and treats sick children for free. Donations from people in Egypt help families get the care they need. Friendly staff check in children, nurses do tests, and doctors explain treatments. The hospital has playrooms, libraries, and teachers to help children study. It shows that teamwork and donations help children become strong and healthy again.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Hospital 57-3-57 treats sick children for
a) free b) money c) only some d) a fee
2. The hospital has playrooms, libraries, and to help children study.
a) doctors b) nurses c) teachers d) cooks

B

Answer these questions:

3. Where is Hospital 57-3-57 located?
▶
4. How do donations help the hospital and families?
▶
5. Why is Hospital 57-3-57 full of hope?
▶

2

Next weekend, our class is going on a camping trip to Wadi El Gemal Park. We will pack warm clothes, a torch, and a water bottle. The campsite will be busy because another school is visiting. We will set up tents near the mountains, learn about desert plants and animals, sit around a campfire, and take photos. The next morning, we will hike, watch birds, and clean the campsite before leaving. It will be fun!

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Next weekend, our class is going on a camping trip to
 a) Al Azhar Park b) Wadi El Gemal Park
 c) Port Said d) Cairo Zoo
2. We will pack warm clothes, a torch, and a
 a) notebook b) camera c) map d) water bottle

B Answer these questions:

3. Why will the campsite be busy during the trip?
 ►
4. What activities will the students do around the campfire?
 ►
5. What will the class do the next morning before leaving the campsite?
 ►

3 At our school, the nurse's room has a big first aid kit for small accidents. It contains bandages, plasters, scissors, and medicine for cuts and bruises. If a student gets hurt, the nurse checks the kit and helps them. Students must tell a teacher or nurse when someone is injured and must not open the kit without permission. The kit keeps everyone safe, but we should still be careful while playing.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. The first aid kit contains bandages, plasters, scissors, and
 for cuts and bruises.
 a) toys b) medicine c) books d) pencils
2. Students must not the first aid kit without permission.
 a) open b) close c) paint d) throw

B Answer these questions:

3. Where is the first aid kit kept in the school?
 ►

4. What should students do if someone gets hurt?

▶

5. Why must students be careful while playing, even with the first aid kit available?

▶

4

Karma and Mohammed were classmates in science. Their teacher asked them to make a poster about the planets. At first, Mohammed wanted to do everything himself, but it took too long. Karma asked to help. The next day, Mohammed agreed. Karma colored Mars and added rings to Saturn, while Mohammed wrote facts about Jupiter and Neptune. Together, they finished the bright, clear poster. They learned that working together makes tasks easier and better.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Karma colored and added rings to Saturn.

a) Mercury b) Mars c) Venus d) Jupiter

2. Mohammed wrote facts about

a) Jupiter and Neptune b) Earth and Venus
c) Mars and Saturn d) Mercury and Pluto

B

Answer these questions:

3. Why did Karma want to help Mohammed at first?

▶

4. What did Mohammed do while Karma colored the poster?

▶

5. What lesson did Karma and Mohammed learn after finishing the poster?

▶

5

Hobbies are activities we enjoy doing in our free time. They are not schoolwork, but fun things that help us relax and feel happy. Hobbies are important because they keep us healthy and teach us new skills. Playing games helps us think and work well with others. Singing, drawing, or painting builds creativity and patience. Sports like cycling, swimming, or skating make our bodies strong. Hobbies help children grow, learn, and feel proud every day.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Hobbies help us relax and feel in our free time.
a) tired b) happy c) angry d) bored
2. Sports like cycling and swimming help make our bodies
a) weak b) noisy c) strong d) lazy

B

Answer these questions:

3. What are hobbies?
▶
4. Why are hobbies important for children?
▶
5. How do hobbies help children grow and learn?
▶

6

Last night, I had a dream. I was in a spaceship with round windows. The rocket went up into the dark sky. The Moon was bright, and the stars were small lights. We landed in space and saw a playground. The swings were bright, and the slide had many colors. I saw houses like clouds. Children played football with a bright ball. I was very happy.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Last night, I had a dream about being inside a
a) car b) school c) spaceship d) boat

2. The rocket went up into the sky.
 a) blue b) cloudy c) rainy d) dark

B Answer these questions:

3. How did the Moon and stars look from the spaceship?

▶

4. What did the dreamer see when they landed in space?

▶

5. How did the dreamer feel at the end of the dream?

▶

7 Ali and his family visit his uncle's farm. They see many animals helping people. Cows give milk for drinking and making cheese. Sheep have thick wool that workers cut to make clothes and blankets. A smart dog guards the sheep. Chickens lay eggs every morning, and a cat catches mice. Horses pull carts, and donkeys carry heavy loads. Ali learns that all these animals work hard and help people, so we must always be kind to them.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Cows give milk for drinking and for making
 a) cheese b) bread c) wool d) eggs
2. A smart dog on the farm helps by
 a) pulling carts b) guarding the sheep
 c) laying eggs d) carrying heavy loads

B Answer these questions:

3. What do workers do with the sheep's wool?

▶

4. How does the cat help on the farm?

▶

5. Why does Ali think we should be kind to the animals?

▶

8

At our school, a group of students started a Hobby Club. Each student shared a special talent. Sara showed her paintings, and her friendship with Maya grew. Omar taught basketball, and others joined. Laila organized a reading corner, and Kareem started a small garden. At first, everyone wanted to meet at the same time, but they agreed to have each hobby on a different day. The club became fun, creative, and full of learning.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Sara showed her, and her friendship with Maya grew.
a) paintings b) basketball c) garden d) books
2. The students decided to have each hobby on a day.
a) same b) different c) holiday d) weekend

B

Answer these questions:

3. What was the main idea of the Hobby Club?
▶
4. Name two activities that students shared in the Hobby Club.
▶
5. How did the students solve the problem of everyone wanting to meet at the same time?
▶

9

In Egypt, many animals help people every day. Water buffaloes pull ploughs on farms to prepare the soil. Donkeys carry heavy loads to markets and through villages. Pigeons carry notes and letters between places. Falcons help farmers by catching rats that eat crops. Geckos climb walls and eat insects in homes, and scarab beetles work in the soil to make it better for plants. These animals show how people and animals can help each other.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Water buffaloes help farmers by
a) carrying letters **b)** pulling ploughs
c) climbing walls **d)** catching rats
2. Donkeys carry heavy loads to
a) markets and villages **b)** trees and fields
c) homes and schools **d)** rivers and lakes

B Answer these questions:

3. How do pigeons help people in Egypt?

▶

4. What do geckos eat in homes?

▶

5. Why are scarab beetles important for the soil?

▶

10

Next week, Omar and his family are traveling to Egypt for a one-week vacation. They packed light clothes, hats, and sunglasses for the hot weather. In Cairo, they will see the Great Pyramids and the Sphinx. Then, they will visit Luxor's temples and take a Nile cruise in Aswan. Finally, they will spend two days in Alexandria, swimming in the sea and building sandcastles. It is a wonderful family trip.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Omar and his family packed light clothes, hats, and for the hot weather.
a) umbrellas **b)** sunglasses **c)** coats **d)** shoes
2. In Alexandria, they will spend two days and building sandcastles.
a) swimming **b)** visiting temples
c) taking a train **d)** flying

B Answer these questions:

3. Which famous landmarks will Omar's family see in Cairo?

▶

4. What activities will they do on the Nile cruise in Aswan?

▶

5. Why is this trip special for Omar and his family?

▶

السؤال الخامس في الامتحان

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Last year, Ali (can) ride a bike.
2. Students (mustn't) wear their school uniform.
3. They (not) go to school on Fridays.
4. She (read) a story at the moment.
5. This book is the (small) in the library.
6. They (not) going to play football next Friday.
7. He (wash) his hands before meals.
8. I (had to) finish my homework today.
9. I am (learn) English next year.
10. The teacher (explain) the lesson at the moment.
11. My brother can't (speaks) French.
12. Today is (hot) than yesterday.
13. We (visit) our grandparents soon.
14. I have to (helps) my parents at home.
15. (Do) you going to travel Alexandria next week?
16. We (not / play) games at the moment.
17. When I was five, I (can't) jump very high.
18. English is (good) than science for me.
19. We (doesn't have to) bring food because lunch is provided.
20. My school is (far) than your school.
21. She (can't) play football yesterday.
22. This is the (cold) day of the week.

- 23.** They (shouldn't) play with fire.
24. She is (buy) a new school bag tomorrow.
25. We can (drew) pictures in art class.

السؤال السادس في الامتحان

6 Put the words in the correct order to form sentences:

- 1.** a - famous - hospital - is - Hospital 57-3-57 - children's.
 ▶
- 2.** a - rocket - loud - The - made - noise.
 ▶
- 3.** Red - called - is - Mars - the - Planet.
 ▶
- 4.** a happy - fun - was - It - and - place.
 ▶
- 5.** has - a sore - throat - She - a fever - and.
 ▶
- 6.** so - in - The beach - Alexandria - is - beautiful.
 ▶
- 7.** Falcons - hunt - do - at - night - not.
 ▶
- 8.** the - doctor - advice - did - What - give Fady?
 ▶ ?
- 9.** hobby - your - Practice - step - by - step.
 ▶
- 10.** are - Farms - of - amazing - full - animals.
 ▶
- 11.** swimming - you - Do - like - or - playing football?
 ▶ ?
- 12.** her - She - email - an - sent - friend - to.
 ▶
- 13.** milk - Cows - fresh - us - give - every day.
 ▶
- 14.** We - about - learned - our - kings - a lot.
 ▶

15. what - think - **First**, - you - about - love.

▶

16. are - uncle's - **We** - visiting - our - today - farm.

▶

17. before - wash - **Children** - their - must - hands - breakfast.

▶

18. project - him - help - **Nada** - with - can - the.

▶

19. street - **Is** - the - crowded - going to - be?

▶

20. they - Egypt - go - **Are** - to - going to?

▶

21. walk - houses - walls - inside - **Geckos** - on.

▶

22. liquids - must - and - rest - **You** - warm - drink.

▶

23. donkeys - use - for - farmers - transport - **Do**?

▶ ?

24. can - **I** - the Sun - see - the and - Moon.

▶

25. school - make - fun - life - **Hobbies** - and exciting.

▶

السؤال السابع في الامتحان

7

Punctuate the following:

1. did you pack your suitcase

▶

2. they show how people and animals can work together

▶

3. is she going to the school

▶

4. who wants to share their hobby

▶

5. which planet is the smallest

▶

6. maya does not like drawing or painting

▶

7. do you like to share your hobby

▶

8. i can do some crafting with paper

▶

9. pigeons have an important job as messengers

▶

10. the beach in alexandria is so beautiful.

▶

11. what should i do at school

▶

12. ali felt very tired and weak one morning

▶

13. jupiter is the largest planet

▶

14. do you like to share your hobby

▶

15. did you enjoy the Egyptian food

▶

16. some people can finish puzzles quickly

▶

17. what difficulties will astronauts face

▶

18. we read the blog about planets

▶

19. Our galaxy is called the milky way.

▶

20. the donkeys know their routes very well

▶

21. he likes doing many different activities

▶

22. do other dogs have jobs too

▶

23. sara showed her beautiful paintings

▶

24. are there any animals that help in the water

▶

25. hobbies are important because they help us relax

▶

8

Write a paragraph of **FOURTY (40)** words using the words below:

1

"Describe Your Favorite Hobby"



▶ **skating - cycling - drawing**

.....

.....

.....

2

"The School Hobby Club "



▶ **arrangement - playground - skills**

.....

.....

.....

3

"At the clinic"



▶ **doctor - warm liquids - medicine**

.....

.....

.....

4

"The First Aid Kit at School "



► bandages - bruises - plasters

.....

.....

.....

5

"Last-Minute Packing "



► suitcase - tickets - vacation

.....

.....

.....

6

"Our School Camping Trip"



► campsite - hike - trail

.....

.....

.....

7

"Animal Helpers"



► water buffalo - Pigeons - messengers

.....

.....

.....

8

"A Day on the Farm "



► field - barn - milking

Handwriting practice lines for the topic "A Day on the Farm".

9

"A Trip to the Planetarium"



► solar system - planets - the Milky Way

Handwriting practice lines for the topic "A Trip to the Planetarium".

10

"The Importance of Teamwork"



► classmates - together - learn

Handwriting practice lines for the topic "The Importance of Teamwork".

Listening Scripts

1

Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. I am planning an amazing trip to Egypt. First, I will fly to Cairo to visit the Cairo Tower. Then, I'll take a train to Luxor to see Karnak Temple and the Valley of the Kings. After a Nile cruise to Aswan and a felucca ride at sunset, I'll relax and swim in Hurghada by the Red Sea.
2. The dream of sending humans to Mars is becoming real, but the journey is hard. The trip takes many months in space. On Mars, astronauts face freezing temperatures and no air to breathe. They must use supplies from Earth or find ways to survive there. A mission to Mars is an exciting adventure that shows how vast and powerful our universe is.
3. Last Tuesday, Sara felt very tired, so she went to the clinic for a check-up. After waiting, the nurse took her to the examination room. The doctor asked about her pain and examined her carefully. Sara said she had a fever and stomachache. The doctor advised her to avoid fast food, eat healthy meals, and take medicine from the pharmacy.
4. Ahmed is watching a wildlife documentary about animals that help farmers. He sees egrets eating insects that damage crops. Some stand on water buffaloes to catch flies. These birds reduce the need for chemicals, keeping food healthier. Ahmed is amazed and wishes he could see them working on a farm.
5. In a small village in Egypt, Ahmed wakes up early to care for his animals. He feeds the water buffalo and gives them water. They help him pull ploughs in the fields. After breakfast, he spends the day in the fields, checking the crops for pests. Ahmed is happy to see the young plants growing healthy and strong.
6. Last summer, our class went on a school trip to Egypt. We visited the Great Pyramids and the Sphinx and learned stories about the pharaohs. Then we traveled to Luxor to see temples. After that, we enjoyed a Nile

Listening Scripts

cruise and beautiful river views. The trip was exciting, educational, and full of fun for everyone.

- 7.** Students at our school were excited to try something new and fun. Last Tuesday, a hobby club started at school. Many students joined and planned enjoyable activities. Some painted in the art room, while others played basketball outside. Everyone worked together to care for plants and finish projects. They learned teamwork and creativity. By the end of the day, students felt happy and excited to meet again.
- 8.** Last week, Fatma and Salma worked on a group project. They made a model of the solar system. Fatma wrote facts about the planets, and Salma painted them carefully. They shared books to check information. Their model was the best in class. They learned that by combining their skills, they could do excellent work and felt proud of their achievement.
- 9.** A hardworking farmer looks after his farm every day. He feeds the cows and sheep and makes sure they are healthy. The sheep give wool, which is cut once a year to make clothes. In the morning, he milks the cows and collects eggs from the chickens. He uses carts to take milk, wool, and eggs to the barn for safe storage.
- 10.** Our home has a red first aid kit hanging on the wall. Inside it are bandages, plasters, clean wipes, and scissors. If someone gets hurt, we tell our parents at once. We must not open the kit alone. My mother checks it often to keep it clean and ready. Being careful every day helps everyone stay safe at home.

Primary 5 Final Revision

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. T | 2. T | 3. F | 4. T |
| 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. F |
| 1. T | 2. T | 3. F | 4. F |
| 1. F | 2. F | 3. T | 4. F |
| 1. T | 2. T | 3. F | 4. T |
| 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. F |
| 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. F |
| 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T |
| 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. F |
| 1. F | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T |

2 Choose the correct answer

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. c) campsite | 2. d) Guide dogs |
| 3. b) invitation | 4. c) criminals |
| 5. a) pharmacy | 6. b) trail |
| 7. a) water buffalo | 8. b) talent show |
| 9. a) poster | 10. c) receptionist |
| 11. d) suitcase | 12. a) arrangement |
| 13. c) donations | 14. d) cough |
| 15. a) hobbies | 16. c) galaxy |
| 17. a) Egyptian temple | 18. d) teamwork |
| 19. b) Police dogs | 20. c) astronaut |
| 21. d) skating | 22. a) rocket |
| 23. b) wildlife | 24. c) instrument |
| 25. a) bandages | 26. d) is going to |
| 27. b) more interesting | 28. a) has to |
| 29. a) Are/eating | 30. c) isn't going to |
| 31. c) don't hunt | 32. c) smartest |
| 33. b) am going to | 34. a) must |
| 35. a) higher | 36. b) don't have to |
| 37. a) Does | 38. b) can |
| 39. d) is reading | 40. c) more expensive |
| 41. d) can | 42. b) searches |
| 43. c) mustn't | 44. a) aren't going to |
| 45. d) can't | 46. a) are not listening |
| 47. d) have to | 48. b) Are / going to |
| 49. c) stronger | 50. c) could |

3 Read and complete the text

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. free | 2. puzzles |
| 3. skills | 4. hobbies |
| 1. invite | 2. country |
| 3. Pyramids | 4. delicious |
| 1. dogs | 2. criminals |
| 3. blind | 4. saving |
| 1. aid kit | 2. plaster |
| 3. alone | 4. safe |
| 1. poster | 2. drew |
| 3. together | 4. teamwork |
| 1. throat | 2. team |
| 3. check | 4. better |
| 1. feeds | 2. wool |
| 3. cows | 4. barn |
| 1. talent | 2. practice |
| 3. mistakes | 4. together |
| 1. Mars | 2. planet |
| 3. galaxy | 4. space |
| 1. suitcases | 2. tickets |
| 3. tents | 4. animals |

4 Read the text and answer

1 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. a) free 2. c) teachers

(B) Answer these questions

3. Hospital 57-3-57 is located in Cairo, Egypt.
4. Donations help the hospital treat sick children for free and help families get the care they need.
5. It is full of hope because it helps children become strong and healthy again through teamwork and donations.

2 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) Wadi El Gemal Park 2. d) water bottle

(B) Answer these questions

3. The campsite will be busy because another school is visiting.
4. The students will sit around the campfire and take photos.
5. The class will hike, watch birds, and clean the campsite before leaving.

3 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) medicine 2. a) open

(B) Answer these questions

3. The first aid kit is kept in the nurse's room at school.
4. Students should tell a teacher or the nurse if someone gets hurt.
5. Students must be careful while playing to avoid accidents and injuries.

4 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) Mars 2. a) Jupiter and Neptune

(B) Answer these questions

3. Karma wanted to help Mohammed because the work was taking too long and she wanted to finish the poster together.
4. Mohammed wrote facts about Jupiter and Neptune while Karma colored the poster.
5. They learned that working together makes tasks easier and better.

5 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) happy 2. c) strong

(B) Answer these questions

3. Hobbies are activities we enjoy doing in our free time.
4. Hobbies are important because they keep children healthy and teach them new skills.
5. Hobbies help children grow and learn by building creativity, patience, teamwork, and thinking skills.

6 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. c) spaceship 2. d) dark

(B) Answer these questions

3. The Moon looked like a bright lamp, and the stars looked like small lights.
4. A playground in space (bright swings and a colorful slide).
5. Very happy.

7 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. a) cheese 2. b) guarding the sheep

(B) Answer these questions

3. Workers cut the sheep's thick wool to make clothes and blankets.
4. The cat helps on the farm by catching mice.
5. Ali thinks we should be kind to the animals because they work hard and help people.

8 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. a) paintings 2. b) different

(B) Answer these questions

3. The main idea of the Hobby Club is that students can share their talents, learn new things, and have fun together.
4. Two activities students shared in the Hobby Club are painting and basketball.
5. The students solved the problem by agreeing to have each hobby on a different day.

9 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) pulling ploughs
2. a) markets and villages

(B) Answer these questions

3. Pigeons help people by carrying notes and letters between places.
4. Geckos eat insects in homes.
5. Scarab beetles are important for the soil because they work in it and make it better for plants.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) sunglasses
2. a) swimming

(B) Answer these questions

3. In Cairo, Omar's family will see the Great Pyramids and the Sphinx.
4. On the Nile cruise in Aswan, they will enjoy the cruise and see sights along the river.
5. This trip is special because it is a one-week family vacation full of sightseeing, fun, and new experiences.

5 Read and write the correct form

- | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. could | 2. must | 3. don't |
| 4. is reading | 5. smallest | 6. are not |
| 7. washes | 8. have to | 9. going to learn |
| 10. is explaining | 11. speak | 12. hotter |
| 13. are going to visit | 14. help | |
| 15. Are | 16. are not playing | |
| 17. couldn't | 18. better | 19. don't have to |
| 20. farther / further | 21. couldn't | |
| 22. coldest | 23. mustn't | 24. going to buy |
| 25. draw | | |

6 Put the words in the correct order

1. Hospital 57-3-57 is a famous children's hospital.
2. The rocket made a loud noise.
3. Mars is called the Red Planet.
4. It was a happy and fun place.
5. She has a sore throat and a fever.
6. The beach in Alexandria is so beautiful.
7. Falcons do not hunt at night.
8. What advice did the doctor give Fady?
9. Practice your hobby step by step.
10. Farms are full of amazing animals.
11. Do you like swimming or playing football?
12. She sent an email to her friend.
13. Cows give us fresh milk every day.
14. We learned a lot about our kings.
15. First, think about what you love.
16. We are visiting our uncle's farm today.
17. Children must wash their hands before

breakfast.

18. Nada can help him with the project.
19. Is the street going to be crowded?
20. Are they going to go to Egypt?
21. Geckos walk on walls inside houses.
22. You must drink warm liquids and rest.
23. Do farmers use donkeys for transport?
24. I can see the Sun and the Moon.
25. Hobbies make school life fun and exciting.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. Did you pack your suitcase?
2. They show how people and animals can work together.
3. Is she going to school?
4. Who wants to share their hobby?
5. Which planet is the smallest?
6. Maya does not like drawing or painting.
7. Do you like to share your hobby?
8. I can do some crafting with paper.
9. Pigeons have an important job as messengers.
10. The beach in Alexandria is so beautiful.
11. What should I do at school?
12. Ali felt very tired and weak one morning.
13. Jupiter is the largest planet.
14. Do you like to share your hobby?
15. Did you enjoy the Egyptian food?
16. Some people can finish puzzles quickly.
17. What difficulties will astronauts face?
18. We read the blog about planets.
19. Our galaxy is called the Milky Way.
20. The donkeys know their routes very well.
21. He likes doing many different activities.
22. Do other dogs have jobs too?
23. Sara showed her beautiful paintings.
24. Are there any animals that help in the water?
25. Hobbies are important because they help

us relax.

8

Write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(1) Describe Your Favorite Hobby

My favorite hobbies are skating, cycling, and drawing. I love skating in the park with my friends. Cycling helps me stay healthy and explore new places. Drawing lets me be creative and show my ideas on paper.

(2) The School Hobby Club

The School Hobby Club is a fun place for students. It has a good arrangement of activities in the playground. Children learn new skills like drawing, cycling, and teamwork while enjoying their free time and making friends.

(3) At the clinic

At the clinic, the doctor examined me carefully. She gave me some medicine and advised me to drink warm liquids. Following her instructions helped me feel better quickly and stay healthy during the cold season.

(4) The First Aid Kit at School

The First Aid Kit at school is very useful. It has bandages, plasters, and supplies for treating bruises. Students can quickly take care of small injuries, stay safe, and continue playing or learning without problems.

(5) Last-Minute Packing

Last-minute packing can be stressful. I quickly put clothes in my suitcase and checked that I had my tickets. I was excited for the vacation ahead, hoping everything was ready for a fun and safe trip.

(6) Our School Camping Trip

Our school camping trip was very exciting. We set up our tents at the campsite and prepared for a long hike. The trail through the forest was beautiful, and we enjoyed nature while learning new outdoor skills.

(7) Animal Helpers

Many animals help humans every day. Water buffalo pull heavy loads on farms, while pigeons act as messengers to carry important messages. These animal helpers make work easier and show how people and animals can cooperate.

(8) A Day on the Farm

A day on the farm is busy and fun. Farmers work in the field, feed the animals in the barn, and spend time milking cows. Every task helps keep the farm running and produces food for everyone.

(9) A Trip to the Planetarium

A trip to the planetarium was amazing. We learned about the solar system and all the planets. The guide showed us a model of the Milky Way, and we enjoyed exploring space and discovering new things.

(10) The Importance of Teamwork

The importance of teamwork is clear at school. When classmates work together, they share ideas and help each other. This way, everyone can learn more, solve problems faster, and enjoy completing projects as a team.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (4)

الترم الثاني



2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

Vocabulary

Unit One

1. Solving _____ is a game where you join pieces together.
a. puzzles b. singing c. crafting d. toys
2. _____ means making something with your hands.
a. Singing b. Crafting c. Cycling d. Jumping
3. The students will _____ by playing the piano in the school event.
a. perform b. repair c. close d. forget
4. My little sister is very good at _____. She creates beautiful shapes.
a. sleeping early b. crafting with paper c. driving cars d. fixing machines
5. My sister loves _____ on ice in winter.
a. skate b. skating c. skip d. skipping
6. He bought a new helmet for _____ this weekend.
a. dancing b. cycling c. swimming d. writing
7. The word _____ means a natural skill.
a. skate b. show c. talent d. picture
8. _____ means riding a bicycle.
a. Coloring b. Cycling c. Singing d. Story writing
9. Using your voice for music is _____.
a. Cycling b. Singing c. Riding d. Writing
10. If you are using a keyboard to make music, you are _____.
a. eating b. playing the piano c. cycling d. skating
11. I really enjoy playing _____ with my family on weekends.
a. crafting b. puzzles c. board games d. journals
12. I will _____ crafting with paper for the talent show.
a. do b. go c. have d. make
13. I think coloring should _____ as a hobby.
a. see b. eat c. count d. solve
14. My sister enjoys _____ the piano because it helps her relax.
a. playing b. doing c. having d. watching
15. The students shared their favorite _____ during the class activities.
a. hobby b. city c. month d. paper
16. Jana showed a beautiful _____ of a tree that she made with pencils.
a. poem b. drawing c. song d. toy
17. The children enjoyed _____ paper flowers during the art lesson.
a. driving b. crafting c. washing d. reading
18. On weekends, Maha enjoys _____ in the park with her friends.
a. cycling b. baking c. sleeping d. fishing
19. Our different hobbies make us _____ and show who we are.
a. late b. special c. hungry d. tired
20. She drew a _____ picture that everyone liked.
a. bad b. cold c. wonderful d. slow
21. Ziad showed great _____ when he sang and played the piano.
a. problem b. talent c. club d. mistake
22. Farmers plant _____ in the soil to grow new crops.
a. wheels b. seeds c. wires d. stones
23. Omar enjoys reading _____ because they have funny pictures.
a. rules b. comics c. recipes d. puzzles

- 
24. We did a _____ to share our ideas and opinions.
a. hobby b. survey c. talent d. stamp
25. The _____ performed quiet music.
a. swimmer b. survey c. gardener d. musician
26. You can _____ if you practice a lot.
a. succeed b. succeeded c. succeeds d. success
27. Cycling is typically done on a two-wheeled _____.
a. guitar b. truck c. vehicle d. car
28. Rayan's great _____ in piano makes him feel proud.
a. seeds b. progress c. survey d. comics
29. _____ is a relaxing hobby that connects you with nature.
a. Reading comics b. Cycling c. Painting d. Gardening
30. We _____ a strong friendship during our art class.
a. matched b. thought c. built d. collected
31. Learn step _____ step to get better at your hobby.
a. by b. to c. from d. for
32. You must _____ the steps to solve the puzzle.
a. match b. build c. collect d. follow
33. Tayem wants to _____ better at playing basketball.
a. make b. take c. get d. have
34. This hobby club is perfect because it matches my _____.
a. interests b. comics c. progress d. steps
35. She can play a musical _____ called the violin.
a. nature b. keyboard c. experience d. instrument
36. I feel _____ when I finish a painting.
a. sad b. shy c. proud d. angry
37. Drawing and painting help children show their _____ in class.
a. creativity b. height c. weather d. noise
38. It is important to complete your _____ before watching TV.
a. schoolwork b. holiday c. toy d. game
39. I get a lot of _____ from reading a good book.
a. friendship b. enjoyment c. leadership d. movement
40. Which hobby is most likely to help you improve your problem-solving skills?
a. painting b. singing c. solving puzzles d. skating
41. They made an _____ to meet at the café at p.m.
a. agreement b. excitement c. membership d. enjoyment
42. Which activity involves using brushes and colors to create a picture?
a. cycling b. skating c. painting d. solving puzzles
43. Hobbies help us relax, have fun, and stay _____.
a. healthy b. unhealthy c. unsafe d. unhappy
44. When people play board games or solve puzzles, they learn _____.
a. lonely b. teamwork c. lessons d. food
45. When they go cycling or skating, they stay _____ and energetic.
a. bad b. ugly c. strong d. slow
46. Good _____ is important for a team to succeed.
a. argument b. agreement c. leadership d. enjoyment
47. Solving long puzzles needs a lot of _____.
a. noise b. patience c. danger d. anger
48. The children felt _____ after playing in the garden.
a. smart b. energetic c. silent d. bored

Unit Two

49. I _____ my paintings for the class yesterday.
a. show b. showing c. showed d. shows
50. I could _____ basketball skills.
a. learn b. learned c. learns d. learnt
51. Fady's mother took him to the _____ because he felt sick.
a. park b. school c. clinic d. restaurant
52. "_____ " is a place where you can buy medicine.
a. Station b. School c. Field d. Pharmacy
53. "_____ " means pain in the head.
a. Stomachache b. Toothache c. Headache d. Fever
54. If you have a _____, your body feels very hot.
a. fever b. cough c. headache d. sore throat
55. He went to the dentist because of a terrible _____.
a. headache b. toothache c. stomachache d. cough
56. Mariam's mother took her for a _____ because she had a cough.
a. check-up b. picnic c. trip d. concert
57. Selim had a _____ fever and needed to go to the hospital.
a. well b. weak c. serious d. good
58. Mariam had a _____, so she didn't eat her lunch.
a. stomachache b. cough c. headache d. fever
59. The nurse told Hani that the _____ was ready for his check-up.
a. park b. pharmacy c. examination room d. street
60. After school, Jana _____ on the chair for half an hour.
a. felt b. took c. looked d. rested
61. Farida didn't feel well, so her mother took her to the _____ for a quick check-up.
a. garden b. museum c. supermarket d. clinic
62. The boy had a bad _____ after running in the cold without a jacket.
a. cough b. nurse c. check-up d. sport
63. He drank warm _____ because they would help him feel better.
a. sore throat b. ice cream c. liquids d. fever
64. Youssef had to go to the _____ to get the medicine.
a. pharmacy b. bakery c. café d. playground
65. The doctor said the problem wasn't _____, so Nader didn't worry.
a. sad b. tired c. weak d. serious
66. This hospital offers _____ treatment. Patients don't pay any money.
a. cheap b. famous c. free d. expensive
67. The new building has three doors to make the place _____ to tourists.
a. access b. reversible c. breakable d. accessible
68. I went to the clinic this morning because I had a terrible _____.
a. email b. room c. headache d. scissors
69. The treatment at The City Hospital is at _____ cost.
a. free b. low c. high d. zero
70. A/An _____ receptionist helps patients when they arrive.
a. angry b. friendly c. helpful d. hopeful
71. The hospital gives people _____ and good care.
a. money b. help c. hope d. medicine
72. The seat is so soft and _____.
a. readable b. terrible c. comfortable d. curable

73. A _____ is a place in the hospital where people sit until they see the doctor.
a. waiting room b. examination room c. playroom d. living room
74. My mother had a _____ leave last week. She had a fever.
a. happy b. ordinary c. sick d. good
75. You must drink warm _____ when you have a sore throat.
a. oil b. liquids c. cold d. fever
76. The word "_____" means a place where doctors help sick people feel better.
a. pharmacy b. clinic c. waiting room d. playroom
77. You can buy your _____ from the pharmacy after you visit the doctor.
a. ticket b. medicine c. tools d. outfits
78. Good people _____ money to hospitals to give free treatment to patients.
a. explain b. donate c. show d. help
79. The _____ kit has bandages and plasters for cuts and bruises.
a. room b. student c. parent d. first aid
80. You need warm liquids because you have a _____.
a. headache b. cough c. sore throat d. fever
81. The nurse helped me in the _____ room for tests.
a. changing b. art c. dining d. examination
82. Nurses work in _____.
a. homes b. hospitals c. shops d. offices
83. The kit has _____ and plasters.
a. permission b. clothes c. books d. bandages
84. They take _____ of patients.
a. care b. pictures c. candy d. cough
85. My father _____ money to Hospital --.
a. had b. donated c. took d. read
86. Doctors check patients at the _____ room.
a. pharmacy b. library c. school d. examination
87. He has a sore throat. He must drink _____ liquids.
a. cold b. boil c. warm d. hard
88. The boy had two small _____ on his leg after he fell down.
a. bruises b. rooms c. clinics d. kits
89. Adam had a cut on his hand. He put two _____ on it.
a. plasters b. scissors c. books d. pens
90. A/An _____ is the place where students go when they feel sick at school.
a. garden b. library c. classroom d. nurse's room
91. The box has medicine inside, so students must not touch it without _____.
a. home b. fun c. permission d. art
92. At our school, there's a big _____ kit in the nurse's room.
a. playground b. waiting room c. first aid d. accident
93. Students must tell a teacher or the _____ when someone is injured.
a. driver b. cleaner c. cook d. nurse
94. Teachers have to make sure the kit is always clean, _____ and full.
a. ready b. untidy c. empty d. dangerous
95. The first aid kit helps everyone stay _____ at school.
a. hungry b. safe c. dangerous d. late
96. We must all remember to be _____ and play safely so we don't get hurt.
a. sleepy b. noisy c. careless d. careful
97. "_____" means the place where students go when they feel sick at school.
a. Pharmacy b. Waiting room c. Nurse's room d. Playground

Unit Three

98. "_____ " is a large bag for clothes when traveling.
a. Vacation b. Trip c. Suitcase d. Summer
99. "_____ " means full of many people.
a. Cheap b. Crowded c. Excited d. Empty
100. To _____ is to put things in a bag before a trip.
a. Visit b. Travel c. Pass d. Pack
101. A _____ is something that proves you can enter a place or get a service.
a. Sunscreen b. Ticket c. Toothbrush d. Swimming suit
102. To _____ is to go to another place.
a. Believe b. Remind c. Eat d. Travel
103. "_____ " means a sandy place near the sea.
a. Summer b. Beach c. Sunscreen d. Swimming suit
104. We are planning a _____ to Luxor next month.
a. Beach b. Trip c. Station d. Service
105. By the beach, you can see many families _____ sandcastles.
a. Get b. Eat c. Build d. Run
106. The dentist said to change your _____ every three months.
a. Sunscreen b. Toothbrush c. Swimming suit d. Clothes
107. He _____ his suitcase to see if he packed his swimming suit.
a. Proved b. Forgot c. Double-checked d. Traveled
108. Hana uses _____ to protect her skin from the sun.
a. Toothbrush b. Camera c. Suitcase d. Sunscreen
109. Qaitbay _____ is a famous place in Alexandria.
a. Citadel b. Bibliotheca c. Minaret d. Palace
110. The officer checked their _____ before getting onto the plane.
a. Songs b. Tickets c. Libraries d. Screens
111. I'm going to spend my summer _____ by the beach in Matrouh.
a. Station b. Bus c. Clothes d. Vacation
112. The _____ is where you can read and borrow books.
a. Temple b. Beach c. Library d. Campsite
113. Traveling gives you a _____ to explore other cultures.
a. Camera b. Chance c. Suitcase d. Bottle
114. Before a trip, I always _____ my clothes carefully in my suitcase.
a. Pack b. Travel c. Move d. Set up
115. The _____ were the powerful kings of ancient Egypt.
a. Engineers b. Doctors c. Pilots d. Pharaohs
116. We went to Wadi El Gemal Park for a school _____ trip.
a. Reading b. Camping c. Sleeping d. Hunting
117. We set up our _____ in the desert to sleep at night.
a. Campfire b. Tents c. Clothes d. House
118. We are going to hike on a nature _____.
a. Street b. Desert c. Trail d. Train
119. Last summer, my family and I went _____ near the mountains.
a. Cleaning b. Running c. Camping d. Singing
120. The archaeologists discovered an _____ statue in the desert.
a. Green b. Ancient c. New d. Modern
121. I tried _____. It's a delicious meal.
a. Koshari b. Campsite c. Book d. Bus

122. Egypt is a great _____. We are proud of it.
a. City b. Town c. Country d. Sea
123. I _____ to the top of the mountain to see the view.
a. Packed b. Swam c. Invited d. Hiked
124. Tourists visit museums and _____ to learn about history.
a. Hospitals b. Temples c. Stations d. Banks
125. The _____ of Karnak and Luxor show Egypt's rich history.
a. Temples b. Schools c. Beaches d. Countries
126. Ramses II was a/an _____ ancient Egyptian king.
a. Modern b. New c. Ancient d. Recent
127. They are going to Aswan on a beautiful Nile _____.
a. Train b. Cruise c. Flight d. Road
128. We wear light _____ in summer.
a. Adventures b. Chances c. Outfits d. Tombs
129. We visited the beautiful, old _____ to learn about history.
a. Temple b. Pool c. Park d. Hospital
130. Mr. Magdy is Egyptian, but he moved _____ many years ago.
a. Abroad b. Broad c. A board d. Board
131. Mr. Magdy's family packed _____ outfits, hats and sunglasses for the hot weather.
a. Heavy b. Warm c. Tight d. Light
132. They are very _____ to see tombs of ancient Egyptian kings.
a. Nervous b. Crowded c. Excited d. Worried
133. The family is going to _____ the amazing temples of Karnak and Luxor.
a. Forget b. Explore c. Spend d. Play
134. The _____ was built for a great king thousands of years ago.
a. Felucca b. Island c. Tomb d. Outfit
135. They sat around the _____ because it was cold near the mountains.
a. Campsite b. Campfire c. Camping d. Campaign
136. We _____ on trails and enjoyed the beautiful nature.
a. Hiked b. Received c. Packed d. Shared
137. Bedouins live in _____ made of cloth in the desert.
a. Tents b. Towers c. Apartments d. Houseboats
138. Drinking soup in winter makes me feel _____.
a. Cold b. Freezing c. Chilly d. Warm
139. Let's _____ to the top of that hill to see the view.
a. Camp b. Swim c. Fly d. Hike
140. In the evening, they are going to _____ around a campfire and tell stories.
a. Walk b. Run c. Sit d. Write
141. The students are going to look for special birds on the nature _____.
a. Tent b. Camping c. Plants d. Trail
142. The injured man walked _____ to the chair.
a. Highly b. Slowly c. Bravely d. Strongly
143. Please close the door _____ so you don't wake the baby.
a. Quietly b. Quickly c. Strongly d. Loudly
144. The soldier _____ fights to protect his country.
a. Highly b. Quietly c. Bravely d. Slowly
145. I _____ recommend that you study for the test.
a. Slowly b. Carefully c. Strongly d. Happily
146. The old car climbed the hill _____.
a. Highly b. Weakly c. Happily d. Badly

Unit Four

147. The guide dog helps _____ people to walk safely.
a. happy b. sad c. blind d. lost
148. Dolphins are _____ animals that help people who are in danger in the sea.
a. small b. rescue c. nervous d. loud
149. Horses are animals that make you feel _____ and happy.
a. nervous b. scared c. calm d. lazy
150. The police dogs use their strong _____ to smell things from far away.
a. legs b. hair c. noses d. hands
151. Emad studies in a special program for _____ people because he can't see.
a. careful b. lost c. blind d. dangerous
152. The firefighter was _____ and saved the child from the fire.
a. scared b. sad c. lost d. brave
153. Children should look both ways before they _____ streets.
a. move b. cross c. catch d. tell
154. The _____ worked together to keep the city safe from criminals.
a. officers b. pilots c. engineers d. doctors
155. Amina should wear a helmet to avoid getting _____.
a. special b. hurt c. smart d. bored
156. Helping others is a very _____ job.
a. lazy b. special c. quiet d. shy
157. Rescue dolphins help people in the _____.
a. streets b. water c. desert d. forest
158. Police dogs are very brave and _____.
a. upset b. tired c. smart d. lazy
159. Spending time with horses makes people feel much _____.
a. louder b. better c. lazier d. faster
160. A _____ is a fast bird that hunts animals in fields.
a. donkey b. falcon c. gecko d. buffalo
161. Dolphins _____ people who are in danger in the sea.
a. scare b. rescue c. cross d. hunt
162. The underlined word "They" refers to _____.
a. dogs b. horses c. cows d. friends
163. The cow gives us fresh _____.
a. rice b. apples c. milk d. juice
164. Bees help farmers by _____.
a. making wool b. pollinating flowers c. catching insects d. flying over the water
165. Bees collect _____ from flowers.
a. nectar and pollen b. rice plants c. flies d. chemicals
166. Egrets are very helpful _____ on farms.
a. insects b. people c. plants d. birds
167. The underlined word "damage" means _____.
a. help b. cut c. use d. harm
168. The farmer is in the field _____ the sheep.
a. watching over b. giving up c. slowing down d. getting up
169. My grandmother knitted me a warm _____ for the winter.
a. book b. sweater c. pen d. bike
170. _____ are brave, smart animals that help people and catch criminals.
a. Police dogs b. Geckos c. Donkeys d. Falcons
171. Sheep give us thick _____ to make clothes.

172. Cows give us _____
 a. wool b. sweaters c. blankets d. eggs
173. We should be _____ to animals which help us.
 a. kind b. angry c. worried d. strong
174. We can make _____ from the wool of the sheep.
 a. cheese b. blankets c. meat d. loads
175. When the egret sees the hopper, it _____ it quickly.
 a. raids b. sleeps c. eat d. drink
176. The egret helps the farmers use few _____.
 a. water b. sun c. chemicals d. care
177. Water buffaloes usually _____ ploughs on farms.
 a. pull b. pulls c. is pulling d. pulled
178. Falcons move from one _____ to another to find food.
 a. field b. farm c. city d. barn
179. Falcons raid quickly to _____ rats.
 a. sleep b. play c. help d. catch
180. _____ help people feel calm and happy.
 a. Lions b. Tigers c. Crocodiles d. Dolphins
181. A _____ is a person who grows food and raises animals.
 a. vet b. carpenter c. teacher d. farmer
182. The cat helps farmers _____ mice that eat the grain.
 a. feed b. catch c. draw d. play
183. A / An _____ is a small lizard that can climb walls easily.
 a. gecko b. hen c. duck d. eagle
184. The water buffalo is strong and helps _____ with their work.
 a. teachers b. doctors c. farmers d. carpenters
185. The farmer uses _____ to prepare the soil for planting.
 a. loads b. wastes c. walls d. ploughs
186. Cats are good at _____ rats during the evening.
 a. climbing b. preparing c. hunting d. flying
187. A _____ is an insect that helps make the soil better for plants.
 a. falcon b. gecko c. scarab beetle d. donkey
188. The bananas are _____, so we can eat them now.
 a. ripe b. awful c. dirty d. narrow
189. Donkeys carry heavy _____ to the market.
 a. rats b. loads c. letters d. glasses
190. A pigeon can be a _____ for sending messages.
 a. messenger b. scarab beetle c. gecko d. donkey
191. Falcons hunt small animals called _____ that damage crops.
 a. pests b. geckos c. containers d. crops
192. Geckos are a type of _____.
 a. donkeys b. pigeons c. falcons d. lizards
193. Donkeys know their _____ very well in villages.
 a. routes b. dates c. letters d. loads
194. Farmers carry water in _____.
 a. pigeons b. ploughs c. containers d. rats
195. Dates are fruits that are _____ when ready to eat.
 a. narrow b. ripe c. useful d. hardworking

Unit Five

196. We visited the _____ to learn about the solar system.
a. library b. planetarium c. restaurant d. playground
197. All planets move around the Sun in the _____.
a. forest b. solar system c. ocean d. desert
198. _____ looks red because of its iron-rich soil.
a. Venus b. Mars c. Jupiter d. Earth
199. Our galaxy is called the _____ Way.
a. planet b. galaxy c. Milky d. moon
200. _____ is famous for its shiny rings.
a. Mars b. Saturn c. Jupiter d. Venus
201. A galaxy is a group of many _____.
a. stars b. animals c. pens d. bags
202. The _____ shines at night.
a. Sun b. Moon c. Earth d. Mars
203. Our _____ has many stars. It's called the Milky Way.
a. show b. book c. ground d. galaxy
204. Mars's soil is rich in _____. So, it's called the Red Planet.
a. sand b. iron c. glass d. plastic
205. We enjoyed a space show at the _____.
a. street b. planetarium c. screen d. machine
206. Astronauts can _____ space with rockets.
a. find b. get c. make d. explore
207. The _____ gives us light and heat.
a. Moon b. Venus c. Sun d. Earth
208. Mercury is the smallest _____.
a. star b. galaxy c. planet d. ring
209. _____ is the largest planet.
a. Mars b. Jupiter c. Saturn d. Earth
210. I always play on _____ in the park.
a. swings b. football c. sky d. clouds
211. A _____ is a group of many stars.
a. planet b. galaxy c. moon d. system
212. The other students wrote _____ about the planets.
a. facts b. stories c. books d. homework
213. _____ together makes the job better.
a. Playing b. Working c. Sleeping d. Watching
214. At first, the tools got _____ and mixed up.
a. clean b. fun c. messy d. bad
215. The opposite of the underlined word "alone" means _____.
a. light b. short c. small d. together
216. The _____ went up into the dark sky.
a. rocket b. slide c. plane d. planet
217. Saturn is the most _____ planet for its rings.
a. large b. heavy c. famous d. biggest
218. The text is about the Milky Way _____.
a. galaxy b. star c. comet d. moon
219. The opposite of the underlined word "enormous" is _____.
a. big b. tiny c. huge d. tall

220. Astronauts travel in a _____ to explore stars and planets.
a. airplane b. boat c. spaceship d. bicycle
221. Many stories say that _____ may live on other planets.
a. fish b. birds c. aliens d. cats
222. After the long trip, the astronauts _____ back on Earth.
a. climbed b. landed c. painted d. cooked
223. The star was _____ in the dark sky.
a. sleeping b. glowing c. falling d. crying
224. The sky was full of _____.
a. hard rocks b. soft clouds c. tall trees d. planets
225. Astronauts learn how to stay _____ in space.
a. dangerous b. safe c. sad d. messy
226. Astronauts work on space stations for _____.
a. days b. years c. months d. weeks
227. Our _____ system is a part of the Milky Way.
a. moon b. solar c. planet d. comet
228. _____ makes the job easier. I like working with my classmates.
a. Lunchbox b. Starfish c. Homework d. Teamwork
229. The sky on the planet was _____ and beautiful.
a. orange b. black c. white d. red
230. The opposite of the underlined word "new" is _____.
a. old b. short c. small d. modern
231. Our solar system is near the _____ of the galaxy.
a. edge b. center c. top d. bottom
232. Earth is the _____ planet from the Sun.
a. first b. fourth c. second d. third
233. _____ takes thousands of years to cross the Milky Way.
a. Air b. Wind c. Sound d. Light
234. The astronaut checked the _____ before the long journey.
a. book b. spaceship c. swing d. slide
235. According to Akram, Mars is much _____ than Earth.
a. wetter b. greener c. drier d. smaller
236. The underlined pronoun "He" refers to _____.
a. people b. space c. Akram d. planets
237. The class went to the _____ to watch a show about the stars.
a. museum b. planetarium c. cinema d. school
238. _____ makes a group stronger and more successful.
a. Anger b. Teamwork c. Fear d. Silence
239. In the planetarium, the students looked up at a _____.
a. window b. table c. big screen d. door
240. Mars looks red because of its iron-rich _____.
a. water b. air c. gas d. soil
241. From the _____, we can see the other planets.
a. city b. space c. field d. river
242. We see many _____ in the night sky.
a. blocks b. tools c. pins d. stars
243. The _____ is full of planets and galaxies.
a. universe b. air c. farm d. shape
244. The _____ travels into space in a rocket.
a. carpenter b. farmer c. astronaut d. doctor

Grammar

Unit One

245. She can _____ a picture of the sunset.
a. paint b. painting c. paints d. painted
246. When I was five, I _____ ride a bicycle by myself.
a. can b. am able to c. can't d. couldn't
247. I speak English very well, so I _____ read stories in English.
a. can b. could c. can't d. couldn't
248. You can _____ if you practice a lot.
a. succeed b. succeeded c. succeeds d. success
249. When he was young, he couldn't _____ a bicycle.
a. afford b. afforded c. affording d. affords
250. When I was little, I _____ climb the tree in our garden.
a. can b. could c. can't d. am able to
251. I can play the piano, but I _____ play the guitar.
a. can b. could c. can't d. couldn't
252. I _____ come to the party yesterday because I was sick.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
253. She is a great musician. She _____ play three different instruments.
a. could b. can c. couldn't d. can't
254. I can _____ puzzles.
a. solve b. solved c. solving d. solves
255. When I was a child, I _____ ride a bike.
a. could b. can c. do d. can't
256. My grandfather said that when he was young, he _____ afford a bicycle.
a. can b. can't c. don't d. couldn't
257. We _____ see our progress when we practice.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
258. He can _____ English well.
a. speaks b. speaking c. spoke d. speak
259. When I was ten, I _____ take photos.
a. can b. can't c. could d. is
260. When I was five, I _____ tie my shoes by myself.
a. can b. can't c. could d. shouldn't
261. She _____ speak three languages. She is amazing.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
262. He tried to open the jar, but he _____.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
263. My sister _____ ride a bike, but she's still learning.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
264. We couldn't _____ the teacher clearly because the class was noisy.
a. heard b. hears c. hearing d. hear
265. I _____ help you with your homework after lunch.
a. could b. am able to c. couldn't d. can
266. She can _____ well. She makes delicious pasta.
a. cook b. cooks c. cooked d. cooking
267. She _____ finish the puzzle quickly because it was very easy.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't

Unit Two

268. **They** _____ a fever.
a. has b. have c. are d. is
269. **I** _____ a sore throat.
a. have b. has c. am d. is
270. **She** _____ a cough.
a. is b. has c. are d. have
271. **My grandparents are very sick. They are** _____ the doctor.
a. see b. seeing c. saw d. sees
272. **The doctor asked me to take** _____ and rest.
a. hospital b. medicine c. room d. school
273. **Mazen** _____ take his medicine before lunch to get better.
a. mustn't b. have to c. don't have to d. must
274. **Students** _____ eat healthy food.
a. must b. mustn't c. have d. don't have to
275. **They** _____ to buy tickets; the concert is free.
a. don't have b. doesn't have c. mustn't d. doesn't
276. **You** _____ brush your teeth every day to stay healthy.
a. must b. have c. has d. mustn't
277. **My friend** _____ cover his mouth when he coughs.
a. mustn't b. shouldn't c. don't have d. must
278. **They must** _____ their hands before meals.
a. wash b. washes c. washed d. washing
279. **My friend** _____ a doctor. He has a fever.
a. see b. seeing c. to see d. sees
280. **I** _____ get up early tomorrow; it's a holiday.
a. have to b. has to c. must d. don't have to
281. **We** _____ listen carefully to the safety instructions.
a. must b. have c. mustn't d. don't have to
282. **You** _____ touch this bandage; it's not clean.
a. having to b. mustn't c. have to d. must
283. **You mustn't** _____. It's very dangerous.
a. smokes b. smoke c. smoking d. to smoke
284. **We** _____ finish the project now because there is more time.
a. must b. has to c. don't have to d. have to
285. **Nora** _____ stay up late when she is sick.
a. have to b. mustn't c. has to d. must
286. **These bottles are** _____. You can get them clean again.
a. wash b. washable c. washing d. readable
287. **You** _____ sleep early. It's a holiday.
a. must b. mustn't c. have d. don't have
288. **You must** _____ to the doctor. You are very sick.
a. go b. going c. goes d. went
289. **I went to the** _____ room for tests.
a. house b. class c. examination d. art
290. **You have** _____ medicine.
a. take b. takes c. to take d. taking
291. **We** _____ follow our school rules.
a. have b. has c. must d. mustn't

Unit Three

292. I am going to _____ this book tomorrow.
a. Reading b. Reads c. Read d. To read
293. Are _____ going to eat koshari?
a. I b. He c. She d. They
294. _____ they going to explore the Pyramids?
a. Do b. Have c. Are d. Can
295. My brother _____ to play football because it is raining.
a. Is not going b. Not going c. Are not going d. Am not going
296. She is going to _____ late for the trip.
a. Is b. Are c. Be d. Doing
297. I _____ to enjoy the weather in Alexandria.
a. Going b. Go c. Am going d. Goes
298. _____ your teacher going to give you homework?
a. Does b. Is c. Are d. Will
299. We are going to _____ the campsite in the afternoon.
a. Cleans b. Clean c. Cleaning d. Cleaned
300. He is _____ to send an email invitation.
a. Go b. Goes c. Going d. Went
301. We _____ going to enjoy our trip next weekend.
a. Don't b. Are c. Isn't d. Doesn't
302. Samar and Laila _____ stay in a hotel by the beach.
a. Am going to b. Is going to c. Are going to d. Going to
303. I am going to take my camera _____ week.
a. Last b. Previous c. Next d. Later
304. We _____ going to double-check our suitcases.
a. Am b. Is c. Do d. Are
305. The boy is _____ to visit his uncle.
a. Went b. Goes c. Go d. Going
306. I _____ take my passport and ticket to the airport.
a. Am going to b. Is going to c. Are going to d. Going to
307. Nour _____ pack her suitcase with clothes.
a. Am going to b. Is going to c. Going to d. Are going to
308. My friends _____ stay in a hotel by the beach.
a. Am going to b. Going to c. Are going to d. Is going to
309. We _____ wear our sunglasses at the beach.
a. Going to b. Is going to c. Are going to d. Am going to
310. Adam _____ take pictures with his camera.
a. Am going to b. Is going to c. Are going to d. Going to
311. They are going _____ in the kitchen.
a. Help b. Helps c. Helping d. To help
312. We are _____ to visit Luxor later.
a. Go b. Goes c. Going d. Went
313. My sister is going _____ be a doctor one day.
a. In b. Of c. To d. On
314. They _____ going to travel to Luxor next month.
a. Am b. Is c. Are d. Were
315. I _____ warm clothes tomorrow. It will be cold.
a. Wore b. Wear c. Was wearing d. Am going to wear

Unit Four

316. The police dogs are _____ officers catch the criminal.
a. help b. helped c. helps d. helping
317. She is _____ in the park.
a. walk b. walks c. walking d. walked
318. I _____ swimming in the sea.
a. am not b. isn't c. aren't d. don't
319. They _____ plant rice in winter.
a. don't b. aren't c. isn't d. aren't
320. What is the donkey _____ now?
a. carry b. carries c. carrying d. carried
321. The gecko _____ eat grass. It eats insects.
a. wasn't b. doesn't c. isn't d. weren't
322. On our farm, chickens _____ eggs every morning.
a. laid b. lays c. laying d. lay
323. The farmers _____ seeds today.
a. plants b. are planting c. plant d. is planting
324. Look! The pigeon _____ a message right now.
a. carries b. is carrying c. carried d. was carrying
325. A gecko _____ flies every evening.
a. eat b. is eating c. are eating d. eats
326. The farmer is in the field _____ the sheep.
a. watching over b. giving up c. slowing down d. getting up
327. Geckos _____ small insects at night.
a. eating b. eats c. ate d. eat
328. My uncle _____ milking a cow right now.
a. is b. am c. are d. was
329. Look! The pigeon _____ with a message.
a. fly b. flies c. is flying d. flew
330. Water buffaloes usually _____ ploughs on farms.
a. pull b. pulls c. is pulling d. pulled
331. Donkeys _____ things every day.
a. carried b. carrying c. carries d. carry
332. A: Does a gecko eat insects? B: Yes, it _____.
a. does b. did c. don't d. doesn't
333. Falcons _____ hunt at night. They hunt in the morning.
a. isn't b. doesn't c. don't d. aren't
334. My sister helps my mother _____ cows.
a. eat b. drive c. milk d. sleep
335. The donkey is _____ heavy loads at the moment.
a. carry b. carries c. carrying d. carried
336. The underlined pronoun "them" refers to _____.
a. cows b. donkeys c. farmers d. sheep
337. What job does a gecko _____ ?
a. does b. do c. doing d. did
338. We aren't _____ because the baby is sleeping now.
a. sing b. sings c. sang d. singing
339. The train usually _____ at o'clock every morning.
a. leave b. left c. leaving d. leaves

Unit Five

340. English is the _____ subject.
a. easy b. easiest c. easier d. easier than
341. My new chair is _____ than my old chair.
a. better b. good c. best d. the best
342. Mercury is smaller _____ Earth.
a. as b. then c. that d. than
343. Saturn is the most _____ planet for its rings.
a. large b. heavy c. famous d. biggest
344. The sky was full of _____.
a. hard rocks b. soft clouds c. tall trees d. planets
345. In my opinion, science is _____ than history.
a. interest b. interested c. not interesting d. more interesting
346. Yomna is the _____ girl in the class.
a. tallest b. taller c. tall d. taller than
347. This book is _____ interesting than the movie.
a. more b. most c. the d. then
348. My house is the _____ house in the village.
a. big b. bigger c. biggest d. more big
349. She is the _____ runner in the team.
a. fast b. faster c. fastest d. more fast
350. My brother is _____ than me.
a. tall b. tallest c. taller d. more tall
351. I understood the lesson when my teacher _____ it.
a. explained b. learnt c. inspired d. realized
352. Mercury is smaller _____ Earth.
a. as b. so c. the d. than
353. Jupiter is the _____ planet in the solar system.
a. larger b. largest c. large d. very large
354. Mars is _____ than Earth.
a. driest b. drier c. dry d. more dry
355. Stories are _____ interesting than books.
a. most b. more c. much d. many
356. Elephants are the _____ animals in the zoo.
a. bigger b. more big c. biggest d. big
357. This bread is the _____ delicious in the bakery.
a. more b. most c. much d. many
358. A parrot is _____ colorful than an eagle.
a. the b. that c. most d. more
359. Milk is _____ than soda.
a. healthier b. healthy c. bad d. the best
360. Amgad is _____ than Ali.
a. tall b. short c. the tallest d. taller
361. This book is the _____ one. I enjoyed it very much.
a. best b. worse c. good d. better
362. Neptune is _____ from the Sun than Venus.
a. farthest b. near c. far d. farther
363. I think grapes are the _____ fruit.
a. sweet b. sweetest c. sweeter d. salty

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

Unit One

hobbies – painting – skating – sleeping – stories

"Hobbies are activities we enjoy doing in our free time. Everyone has different ① _____. Some people like reading books or writing ② _____. Others enjoy playing sports like football, basketball, or ③ _____. Many people like creative hobbies like drawing, ④ _____ or crafting. Hobbies make our lives more interesting."

natural – board games – share – perform – special

"Talent shows are an amazing way to show your talent. My sister will ① _____ a song by playing the piano. My hobby is story writing, and I will ② _____ a story with the class. On weekends, I enjoy fishing, while Mariam plays ③ _____ with our family. We agree that hobbies make us ④ _____."

teamwork – relax – free – skills – paintings

"Hobbies are enjoyable activities that we enjoy doing in our ① _____ time. They bring joy. They are important because they help us ② _____, stay healthy, and learn skills like ③ _____ and problem-solving. Hobbies increase patience and creativity. They show how we grow and improve our ④ _____. Hobbies are fun and make us smarter and happier."

movement – leadership – art room – playground – excitement

"Yamen showed great ① _____. He decided to organize a sports day on the ② _____. He taught basketball skills with great ③ _____. His classmates loved it. Good ④ _____ made the activity fun for everyone. It was a wonderful day of ⑤ _____ and games."

paintings – hobbies – perform – stories – wonderful

"Next week, our class will have a talent show. Amal will share her ① _____, and Maged will ② _____ by playing the piano. Azza will read some of her ③ _____ to the class. The teacher says these ④ _____ help students show their skills and enjoy their special talents. Everyone feels excited about the event."

puzzles – energetic – creativity – relax – paint

"Hobbies are activities that people enjoy in their free time. They help them ① _____ and have fun. When children draw or paint, they use their ② _____. When they go cycling or skating, they stay strong and ③ _____. Some people who finish ④ _____ quickly today could only solve a few pieces when they were younger."

teamwork – skating – healthy – improve – unhealthy

"Hobbies are fun, free-time activities that bring joy. They are important because they help us relax and stay ① _____. They also help us learn skills like ② _____, problem-solving, patience, and creativity. When we practice our hobbies, we learn new things and ③ _____ our skills. Some common hobbies are running, ④ _____, fishing, and drawing. Life is more enjoyable when we have hobbies."

organize – practice – garden – agreement – share

"At our school, students worked together to start a Hobby Club. Amina loved to ① _____ her art skills, while Malek helped others ② _____ basketball on the playground. In the library, Samia tried to ③ _____ a small reading corner for her classmates. Yassin planted flowers to create a school ④ _____ that everyone enjoyed."

progress – Finally – Next – matched – followed

"We decided to do a survey to find out our classmates' interests. First, we had to achieve a perfect set of questions. ① _____, it was time to collect the answers and opinions during the week. We ② _____ the results to see the most exciting hobby. ③ _____, we used the data to start a hobby club. Everyone felt proud of the amazing ④ _____ we made step by step."

Unit Two

clinic - hurt - body - rest - liquids

To stay healthy, we must listen to good advice. We should drink warm ③ when we have a cold. We must ② when we feel tired. If we have a headache or a fever, we should see a doctor at the ③. Following these simple rules helps take care of our ④.

worry - nurse's room - plaster - bruise

Teacher : Hello, what's wrong? You don't look well. Student : I fell during the break, and I have a ③ on my knee. Teacher : You must go to the ② right away. Student : Do I have to ③ about it? Teacher : No, it's not serious. The nurse must clean it and put a ④ on it. Student : Thank you for the care!

examination - medicine - cough - serious - pharmacy

Yesterday, Noha had a stomachache and didn't feel well at school. The teacher sent her to the nurse, who took her to the ③ room for a quick check-up. The nurse said her problem wasn't ② and that she only needed rest. Later, Noha's mother took her to the ③ to buy the right ④ to get better.

serious - checkup - pain - rest - hurt

My friend had an accident. He fell and his leg ③ badly. He had a broken leg. He went to the clinic. The doctor said it was ②. He must ③ for many weeks. He feels a lot of ④. We will visit him and help him. I hope he feels better soon.

serious - doctor - liquids - sore throat

Father: You don't look well. What's wrong? Dina : I have a ③. I also have a bad cough. Father: We have to go to the ②. Dina : I'll be fine, Dad. I just need to rest and drink warm ③. It's not ④. Father: Okay. If you don't feel better, we'll have to go to the doctor.

examined - doctor - rest - nurse - run

Yesterday, my father was very sick, so we went to the ③. First, we went to the examination room for tests. The ② helped us. Then, the doctor ③ my father and helped him. He gave him medicine. The doctor asked him to ④ for three days and drink warm liquids.

nurse - doctor - Why - patients

Berry : What do you want to be? Asser : I want to be a ③. Berry : ② ? Asser : Because I like helping the ③ and giving them medicine. How about you? Berry : I want to be a ④. I like to examine patients.

fever - weak - care - sore - hurt

Omar woke up early, and he could tell something was wrong. He tried to speak, but his ③ throat made it difficult. His body ②, so his aunt decided to stay home with him. She didn't want him to feel ③, so she made warm drinks and reminded him to take ④ of himself until he felt better.

bandages - better - injured - bruise - nurse

During break time at school, Mariam saw a young girl crying near a bench. Mariam saw that the girl was ③. Mariam quickly called the ② for help. The nurse came with the first aid kit and took out some ③ to cover the girl's small cut. After a few minutes, the girl felt ④ and went back to class slowly.

safely - first aid - bandages - accidents - permission

We have important rules at school. We must be careful when we play to avoid ③. We must make sure we play ②. We mustn't open the first aid kit without ③. It is locked for safety. Following these rules helps everyone. We should learn ④ too.

Unit Three

pack – crowded – check – tickets – beach

Sara and Sohaila are going to travel to Alexandria tomorrow. Sara is going to ① ___ her suitcase tonight with summer clothes and her swimming suit. Sara's mother has their bus ② ___. The bus will be ③ ___ because it's the summer holiday. They will also visit the ④ ___ and swim there.

forget – warm – suitcase – hike – bad

Sofia: Dalida, are you excited about our school camping trip next week? Dalida: Yes, I am so excited! What should we pack in our ① ___? Sofia: We need ② ___ clothes for the evening, a torch, and of course, we must not ③ ___ our toothbrushes! Dalida: I can't wait to ④ ___ on the nature trail and sit around the campfire at night.

small – Great – camping – tombs – beaches

Egypt has a lot of tourist attractions. It has historical sites like the ① ___ Pyramids of Giza, temples in Luxor, and ② ___ of ancient pharaohs. It also has natural sites like the Red Sea ③ ___, the Nile riverbanks, and mountains and deserts for ④ ___. There are also many fun places, such as malls and theme parks.

desert – warm – pack – tent – back

I am going on a camping trip next week. I am going to ① ___ five important items. First, a big ② ___ for light at night. Second, a bottle of water because the desert is hot. Third, ③ ___ clothes for the cold evening. Fourth, my toothbrush to keep clean. Fifth, a small ④ ___ to sleep in.

tents – trip – try – stories

Omar: Why are you so excited? Hamza: I am going to travel to Wadi El Gemal Park for a school camping ① ___. Omar: What are you going to do there? Hamza: We are going to set up ② ___, sit around a campfire, hike, and tell ③ ___. Omar: Wow! I must ④ ___ camping one day.
hotel – are – Where – suitcase

Ahmed: What ① ___ you doing, Ali? Ali: I'm packing my ② ___. Ahmed: ③ ___ are you going? Ali: We are going to Alexandria. Ahmed: Where will you stay? Ali: We'll stay in a ④ ___.

suitcase – pass – beach – sing – bus

I spend every summer vacation in Hurghada. I travel there by ① ___ with my family. The day before traveling, I help my mother pack the ② ___. On our way on the bus, we ③ ___ songs, and that makes the time ④ ___ quickly. When we reach Hurghada, we always go to the beach on our first day.

family – sandcastles – swim – travel – go

I like traveling in summer vacations with my ① ___. Next summer, we are going to ② ___ to Hurghada. I'm going to ③ ___ in the sea. My brother likes building ④ ___ by the beach. We are so excited to travel to Hurghada. It is a great place to relax and have a good holiday.

Sphinx – build – swim – adventure – pharaohs

Egypt is a great country. Many tourists from all over the world visit it every year. They enjoy its amazing places. They can start their ① ___ by going to the Great Pyramids of Giza and the ② ___, and by seeing the tombs of ancient Egyptian kings and ③ ___. They cannot only visit the Pyramids and temples but also ④ ___ in its seas.

powerful – statues – explore – Pyramids – heritage

After many years living abroad, Amr decided to move back to his home country, Egypt. He wants his children to see its wonderful ① ___. They will take a one-week vacation to ② ___. They plan to see the Great ③ ___ of Giza and the Sphinx. It will be a special chance for them to learn about the ④ ___ pharaohs.

Unit Four

farmer – barn – sweaters – cow – doctor

Every day on the farm is busy and fun. In the morning, the ① ___ wakes up early to feed the animals. The ② ___ gives fresh milk. The sheep give us wool for ③ ___ and blankets. Near the ④ ___, chickens lay eggs every morning for breakfast. There are guard dogs that keep the sheep safe. Cats are also useful. They eat mice.

sharp – egrets – feathers – hoppers – insects

I am watching a wildlife documentary about animal helpers right now. The narrator says that ① ___ help farmers by eating ② ___ that harm crops. On the screen, a white egret is standing in a field. Suddenly, the egret raids quickly with its ③ ___ beak. It is catching ④ ___ that eat the rice plants. These birds often work alongside water buffaloes in the fields.

safely – danger – Horses – smell – sight

Some animals do important jobs that help people in many ways. Police dogs use their strong sense of ① ___ to find lost people. Guide dogs lead blind people ② ___ across streets. ③ ___ make people feel calm and relaxed. In the sea, rescue dolphins help save people in ④ ___. These animals show how useful and caring they can be.

buffaloes – egret – loads – dogs

Teacher: Can you think of any animals that help people? Student: Yes, guide ① ___ help blind people.

Teacher: That's right! What other animals help farmers? Student: Water ② ___ plough through fields.

Teacher: Can birds help farmers, too? Student: Yes, the ③ ___ eats insects that harm crops. Teacher:

That's right. Donkeys also help carry ④ ___.

guide – jobs – safely – Dolphins

Teacher: Hi! Hossam, did you know that some animals have real ① ___? Hossam: What kind of jobs do they do? Teacher: Some ② ___ dogs are for blind people. They help them walk ③ ___ and cross streets. Hossam: What about animals in water? Teacher: ④ ___ rescue people who are in danger. These animals are really helpful.

bother – egret – hoppers – legs – ears

The white ① ___ is an important bird. It has long ② ___ that help walk through water and a sharp beak to catch ③ ___ and insects. It also stands on the buffaloes' backs to watch the field. It also helps buffaloes by eating insects that ④ ___ them. Farmers appreciate the egrets because they provide natural insect control.

safe – dogs – sheep – cow – harm

On the farm, there are many animal helpers. The ① ___ gives us milk every day, and the ② ___ provide wool for warm clothes. To keep the animals safe, the guard ③ ___ watch over the farm at night. They help protect the cows and sheep from any danger, making sure everyone stays ④ ___.

legs – egret – dolphin – harm – farmers

The white ① ___ is an amazing bird. It helps ② ___ in the field. It eats insects that ③ ___ the crops. It has a sharp beak and tall ④ ___ that help it walk through water. It often works alongside water buffaloes in the field.

relax – jobs – Rescue – sea

Ali: Do you know that animals have different ① ___? Adam: Really? What kind of jobs do dolphins do? Ali: ② ___ dolphins can save people in danger. Adam: Do they live in rivers? Ali: No, they live in the ③ ___. Adam: What job do horses do? Ali: They help people ④ ___.

Unit Five

Sun – Earth – solar – galaxy – largest

Last weekend, our class visited the planetarium. Inside, we learned about the ① ____ system. The teacher explained that the ② ____ is at the center of the solar system, and planets like ③ ____ and Saturn move around it. We also saw images of the Moon and many stars in our ④ _____. It is amazing to see how everything in space is connected.

Moon – planet – Way – galaxy – inside

I went to the library yesterday. I found an amazing book about space and the planets. I learnt new information about each ① _____. We live on the planet Earth. There is the Milky ② _____. It's a ③ _____ that has a lot of stars and all the planets are ④ _____ it.

Way – museum – rings – Mars – solar

Aliaa and her friends attended a space show. A guide explained the ① ____ system. They saw the Sun, the Moon, and the small planets. The guide told them why ② ____ looks red. He showed them bigger planets like Jupiter and Saturn with its ③ _____. They learned that all the stars belong to the Milky ④ _____ galaxy.

largest – rings – galaxy – soil – Earth

The solar system is made of the sun, the moon and the planets. The sun is at the center of the solar planet system. There are eight planets. Each planet is different from the other. For example, Mars has iron-rich ① _____, so it's called the Red Planet. Saturn is famous for its ② _____ and Jupiter is the ③ _____ planet. We live on ④ _____. The world of planets is full of joy and colors.

solar – galaxy – dust – spins – slide

The Milky Way is a very large ① _____ that looks like a bright band of stars in the night sky. Our ② _____ system is just a small part of it. This galaxy is shaped like a giant circle that ③ _____ around its center, carrying stars, gas, and ④ _____ with it. It is amazing to think that we live on a small planet inside such a big system!

slide – alien – glowing – spaceship – walked

Last night, I dreamed I was in a big, shiny ① _____. The rocket flew high into the sky until it landed on a new planet. I saw a park with light-up swings and a colorful ② _____. A round star-ball was rolling on the ground, and a kind ③ _____ asked me to play. We played basketball with the ④ _____ ball and had so much fun. It was a wonderful dream!

stars – shape – galaxy – circle

Fatma: Hello, Teacher Salma! What is the Milky Way? Teacher: The Milky Way is the ① _____ where Earth and the Sun are. Fatma: Does it look like a bright band? Teacher: Yes, it looks like a bright band of ② _____ across the night sky. Fatma: What's the ③ _____ of it? Teacher: It is shaped like a big ④ _____ that spins, full of stars, gas, and dust.

shiny – explore – solar – Venus – go

Last weekend, we learned about space. Our teacher told us interesting things about the ① _____ system. We saw the small planets. They are Mercury, ② _____, Earth, and Mars. Also there was the largest one which is Jupiter. The ③ _____ rings, which are around Saturn, were wonderful. It was exciting to ④ _____ the space.

space – engineer – planets – impossible – explain

Sara Sabry is an Egyptian astronaut. She is a role model as she is the first Arab ① _____ to travel into space. When she traveled into ② _____, she inspired all of us to follow our dreams. She believes that nothing is ③ _____. She studied the ④ _____. She found interesting facts about them.

4. Read the text and answer the questions: (7 Marks)

Unit One

Our school is preparing for the annual Hobby Talent Day. Students from different classes will share their favorite activities. Sara plans to show her colorful drawings. Mona will sing, while Amir will play the piano. Rasha will read a story she wrote about friendship. Both Mazen and Ali will do some crafting with paper. The teacher says this event helps students discover new interests and learn from one another. Many parents will attend to support their children, making the day even more exciting for everyone.

1. The main idea of the text is the school's day.
a. sports b. hobby c. science d. reading
2. The underlined word their refers to the .
a. parents b. children c. students d. teachers
3. What activity will Sara present during Hobby Talent Day?
4. Why does the teacher think the event is helpful for students?
5. What is the story Rasha wrote about?

My friends and I have amazing hobbies and talents! Next week, we'll have a Show-and-Tell day to share our hobbies. Dalia wants to show her colorful drawings and paintings, and also some easy paper crafts. Saja will sing and play the guitar for her performance. On weekends, Dalia likes riding her bike outside. She also enjoys coloring and playing card games with her parents. Rania loves writing short stories and journals. Hobbies are great because they make us special and help us share joy with friends.

1. On , Dalia likes riding her bike outside.
a. Sunday b. Monday c. weekends d. Friday
2. The opposite of the underlined word easy is .
a. new b. difficult c. modern d. bad
3. Who loves writing little stories and journals?
4. Why are hobbies great?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

Hobbies are activities that make our free time enjoyable. Some students love painting or crafting with paper, while others prefer playing the piano, singing, or building puzzles. Outdoor hobbies, such as cycling or skating, keep people active and healthy. Many schools organize talent shows where students perform for their friends and family. These activities teach teamwork, caring for others, and encourage discussion and sharing. Doing hobbies regularly gives excitement and a sense of achievement. Teachers often do surveys to understand students' favorite hobbies and arrange events accordingly.

1. Which hobby is mentioned as an outdoor activity?
a. Painting b. Crafting with paper
c. Cycling d. Playing the piano
2. What do many schools organize for students?
a. A trip to the beach b. A science fair
c. A talent show d. A workshop
3. What is the passage about?
4. How do hobbies help students in their daily lives?
5. What feelings do hobbies give to people?

Unit Two

Dear Merna,

I'm writing to let you know that I'm not feeling well today. I've a cough, so I need to rest at home. I won't be able to come to work for five days. I'll return on Sunday, July 18th. Thanks for your understanding.

Best regards,

Sandy

1. Sandy will take a ____

a. project b. sick leave c. holiday d. weekend

2. Sandy won't go to work for ____ days.

a. 2 b. 3 c. 4 d. 5

3. What is the email about?

4. When will Sandy return to work?

5. Who does Sandy write the email to?

Last week, Nour took a sick leave at work because she woke up feeling very tired and weak. She had a headache and a bad cough, so she knew she couldn't go to the office. Nour called her manager in the morning to explain the situation and said she needed one day to rest. She stayed at home and drank warm soup. Later, she took her medicine and slept for a long time. By the evening, she started to feel much better and planned to return the next day.

1. The text is about Nour taking

a. ticket b. bus c. train d. sick leave

2. The underlined word "weak" is the opposite of "____".

a. strong b. famous c. careful d. ready

3. How long did Nour need to rest?

4. What did Nour plan by the evening?

5. What does the underlined pronoun "she" refer to?

Omar did not feel well. He had a headache and a cough. He saw a bottle of medicine in the kitchen. Without asking, he drank some. It was the wrong medicine! Soon, his stomach hurt badly and he felt worse. His father saw him look weak and asked, "What's wrong?" Omar told him. His father said, "You mustn't take medicine without permission!" They went to the clinic right away. The doctor checked Omar and gave the right advice. Omar learned to always ask an adult before taking any medicine.

1. Omar saw ____ in the kitchen.

a. food b. milk c. a bottle of medicine d. a book

2. Omar looked ____ after taking the medicine.

a. happy b. better c. weak d. strong

3. We should ask ____ before taking any medicine.

a. a friend b. a baby c. an adult d. a little brother

Qasr Al Ainy Hospital in Cairo is one of the oldest and most important hospitals in Egypt. It helps adults who are sick and need medical care. When a patient arrives, a receptionist checks their information, and a nurse takes them to the right rooms for tests. The doctors explain the treatment plan clearly and give the patient advice to feel better. The hospital has emergency rooms, clinics, and modern equipment to help people quickly. Many skilled doctors and nurses work together every day to care for all patients."

1. The opposite of the underlined word "adults" is "____".

a. nurses b. doctors c. parents d. children

2. The ____ checks the patient's information when they arrive.

a. doctor b. nurse c. receptionist d. farmer

3. The doctors explain the ____ plan clearly to the patient.

a. treatment b. plant c. house d. hospital

Unit Three

I am glad we are going to my grandparents' village. It is very quiet, not crowded like the city. My grandma promised to cook delicious traditional food. I will help my grandpa in his garden. I feel very peaceful about this trip. We will spend a whole week there. I will not use my phone; instead, I will talk and listen to their stories from their childhood. I believe this will be the most relaxing vacation I have ever had.

1. The village is very crowded. **True / False**
2. The writer will listen to stories about grandparents' childhood. **True / False**
3. How long will they stay in the village?
a. two days b. three days c. seven days d. two weeks
4. How does the writer feel about the trip?
a. excited b. peace c. worrie d. angry
5. What did grandma promise to cook?
a. fast food b. traditional food c. pizza d. dessert

I'm Retal. Next Sunday, my family is going to travel to Wadi El Gemal Park for a camping trip. I'm so excited for this trip. We are going to pack our suitcases with warm clothes, a torch, and a water bottle. The campsite is going to be crowded because there will be many people enjoying the weather. When we arrive, we will set up our tents. They are very important at night. We can sleep in them. The weather is going to be cool. We are going to hike on a nature trail to see some special birds.

1. The underlined pronoun "them" refers to _____.
a. campsite b. tents c. birds d. Retal
2. They are going to see birds on a nature _____.
a. camp b. trail c. tree d. torch
3. What are they going to take with them for the trip?
4. When will Retal and her family go for a campsite trip?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

Adam and Samy are very excited because they are going to travel to Cairo tomorrow. They are packing their suitcases. Their father is going to the bus station to book the tickets at the ticket office. Their sister, Marwa, is preparing the songs they are going to listen to on the bus. Adam wants to see the Cairo Tower and ride a boat on the Nile River. Samy hopes they can also go to Giza so he can see the Great Pyramids. Their mother wants to try koshari from a famous restaurant called 'Abu Tarek'.

1. The text is about a trip to _____.
a. Alexandria b. Cairo c. Luxor d. Aswan
2. The underlined word "suitcases" means "large _____ for clothes when traveling".
a. machines b. bags c. ropes d. closets
3. Where is Adam and Samy's father going to book the tickets?
4. What does their mother want to try?
5. What does the underlined pronoun "he" refer to?

My name is Tarek. Last week, my family and I went on a trip to Dahab, South Sinai, Egypt. We chose a magnificent spot for our campsite. The view was amazing with the sea and mountains around us. We set up our tents and put our backpacks inside. The weather was cold, so we lit a fire. We hiked on a trail and enjoyed the nature. In the evening, we shared stories, grilled meat, and watched the shining stars."

1. The underlined word "amazing" means "_____".
a. ugly b. strong c. hot d. wonderful
2. Dahab is located in _____.
a. Cairo b. Giza c. North Sinai d. South Sinai
3. What was the weather like at the campsite?
4. What does the underlined pronoun "We" refer to?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

Unit Four

We have a big farm near the Nile. We raise animals and grow crops. Last week, I invited my friends to come to the farm. They enjoyed seeing the animals on the farm. They saw a farmer milking a cow to have fresh milk. My friends enjoyed drinking the delicious, fresh milk. There were sheep with white and brown wool. A farmer gave them wool sweaters to help them keep warm in winter. We had a delicious breakfast including fresh vegetables, fresh eggs, and cheese. We enjoyed our day.

1. The underlined word "They" refers to
a. dogs b. horses c. cows d. friends
2. The cow gives us fresh
a. rice b. apples c. milk d. juice
3. What is the text about?
4. What did the farmer give them?

I am watching a wildlife documentary about animal helpers right now. The narrator says that bees help farmers by pollinating تلقيح flowers and making honey. On the screen, a bee is flying from one flower to another. Suddenly, it lands carefully on a bright yellow flower. The bee collects nectar رحيق and pollen حبوب اللقاح, which helps the plants grow. Bees work together in hives خلايا and communicate with each other through dances. Farmers are happy because bees help crops grow naturally, and this makes the food healthier for people to eat.

1. Bees help farmers by _____.
a. making wool b. pollinating flowers c. catching insects d. flying over the water
2. Bees collect _____ from flowers.
a. nectar and pollen b. rice plants c. flies d. chemicals
3. What's the text about?
4. How do bees help farmers grow crops?
5. Why are bees useful?

Egrets are very helpful birds on farms. They eat insects that damage crops, so farmers do not need to use many chemicals. In the fields, you can often see a white egret catching hoppers with its sharp beak. Its long legs help it walk through water easily. Egrets also stay close to water buffaloes and eat the flies that bother them. They fly from field to field looking for food and can eat many insects in one day. Farmers like egrets because they keep the plants safe and healthier.

1. Egrets are very helpful _____ on farms.
a. insects b. people c. plants d. birds
2. The underlined word "damage" means _____.
a. help b. cut c. use d. harm
3. Why do farmers like egrets in their fields?
4. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

All animals have an important job. Water buffaloes help pull ploughs through the fields. They help farmers prepare the soil for planting crops. Donkeys can carry heavy loads through fields. They can find their way very well. They can walk through narrow streets. Water buffaloes and donkeys are very useful for farmers. They can help very well on farms. They are very important animals.

1. The underlined pronoun 'They' refers to
a. cows b. buffaloes c. donkeys d. dogs
2. Donkeys and water buffaloes can help farmers on
a. schools b. farms c. streets d. homes
3. How can donkeys help farmers?
4. Why are water buffaloes important?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

Unit Five

The solar system has eight planets that move around the sun. They are; Mars, Earth, Venus, Mercury, Saturn, Jupiter, Uranus and Neptune. Each planet is different from other planets. For example, Jupiter is the largest planet. Saturn is famous for its rings. Mars has iron-rich soil, so it's called the Red Planet. Neptune is cold and windy with storms that move faster than any on Earth. When we study these planets, we learn more about space, stars and even our own world.

1. ____ is the largest planet.
a. Mars b. Jupiter c. Saturn d. Earth
2. Mars has iron-rich ____
a. floor b. lakes c. nountains d. soil
3. How many planets are there in our solar system?
4. Why is it important to study planets?
5. Which plannet is called the Red Plannet?

Lina and Omar had to find a hidden treasure using a guide map and tools. At first, Lina wanted to work alone, but the tools got messy and mixed up. The sun set quickly, and the forest became dark and hard to see through. Omar shook his head, suggesting a better path. Lina sighed and asked Omar for help. Together, they looked at the map. Omar knew where to go, and Lina used her tools correctly. Working as a team, they found the treasure box, and the teacher smiled. They learned that teamwork makes challenging, hard missions clearer and easier.

1. At first, the tools got ____ and mixed up.
a. clean b. fun c. messy d. bad
2. The opposite of the underlined word 'alone' means ____ .
a. light b. short c. small d. together
3. Why did Lina ask Omar for help?
4. What was the main lesson they learned?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

The Milky Way is a huge galaxy that has the Sun, Earth, and many stars. At night, it looks like a bright band stretching across the sky. It is shaped like a spinning circle filled with stars, gas, and dust. Inside it, there are planets, moons, comets, and asteroids. Our solar system is near the galaxy's edge, and Earth is the third planet from the Sun. The Milky Way is enormous, and light takes thousands of years to cross it.

1. The text is about the Milky Way ____ .
a. galaxy b. star c. comet d. moon
2. The opposite of the underlined word “enormous” is ____ .
a. big b. tiny c. huge d. tall
3. What does the underlined pronoun “it” refer to?
4. What does the Milky Way have?
5. Why does light take thousands of years to cross the Milky Way?

Teamwork means working together with others to make a good work. When children work as a team, they help each other and share ideas. Teamwork makes work easier, better and more fun. Everyone in the team has a role to play. When someone in the team has a problem, everyone in the team tries to help them. Teamwork teaches children to be kind and helpful. It makes any work take a short time.

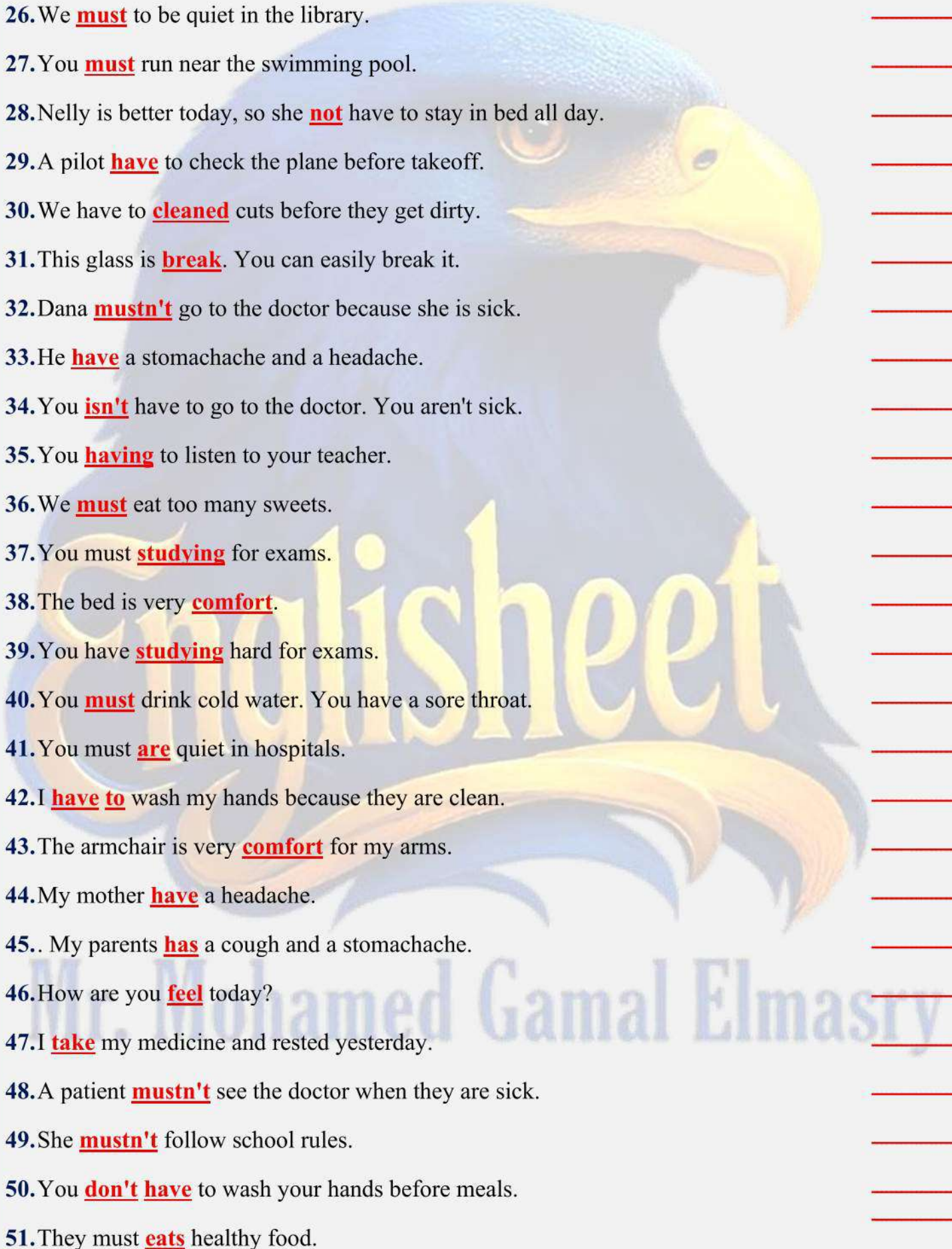
1. Teamwork makes work ____ .
a. better b. longer c. difficult d. farther
2. The underlined pronoun “It” refers to ____ .
a. everyone b. teamwork c. work d. problem
3. What does teamwork mean?
4. Summarize the text in two sentences.
5. What does teamwork teach children?

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4 Marks)

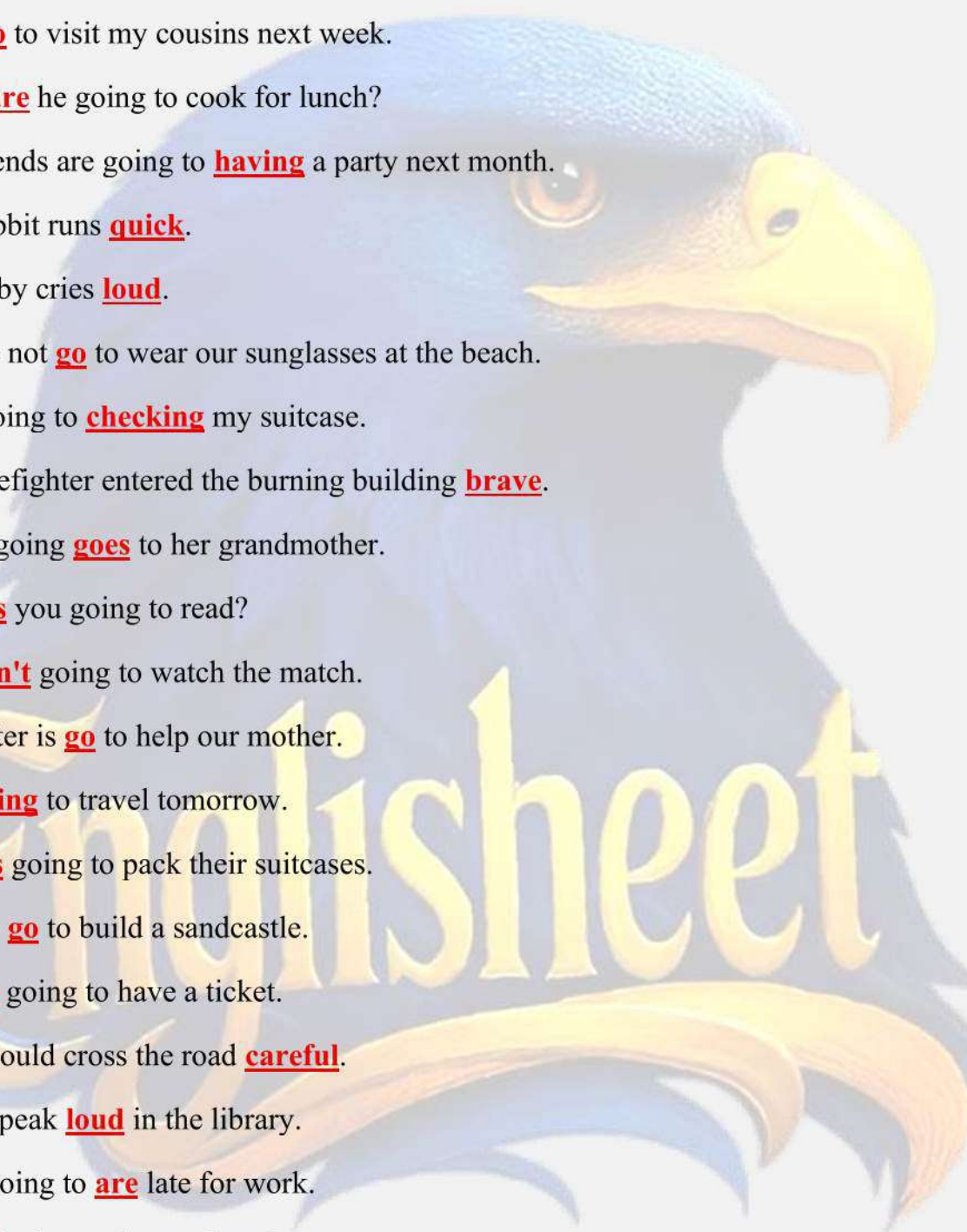
Unit One

1. She felt a lot of **enjoy** while reading her favorite book.
2. Good **lead** can guide a team to success.
3. I **can** read stories when I was six.
4. Their **friend** grew stronger after the summer camp.
5. She felt a sudden **move** in the water while swimming.
6. I like **watch** cartoons.
7. Gardening **help** me relax.
8. She could **solving** puzzles.
9. When I was younger, I **could** play music, but now, I can.
10. She **could** paint beautiful pictures by herself now.
11. They **can** swim when they were only five.
12. He can't **finishing** the homework alone.
13. She **can't** go to school because she was sick.
14. My brother **can't** sing very well at the talent show, so he
15. What hobbies **could** you do right now?
16. This talent show will **is** amazing.
17. I can **doing** some crafting with paper.
18. Hobbies **is** important for children.
19. Rania likes **draw** and painting.
20. I **can't** ride a bike now. I cycle fast.
21. She could **drew** pictures.
22. We can eat now, but an hour ago, we **could**.
23. The boy **can** do homework now. He is late.
24. My mother could **cooked** when she was .
25. He **can** draw pictures when he was young.

Unit Two

- 
26. We **must** to be quiet in the library.
27. You **must** run near the swimming pool.
28. Nelly is better today, so she **not** have to stay in bed all day.
29. A pilot **have** to check the plane before takeoff.
30. We have to **cleaned** cuts before they get dirty.
31. This glass is **break**. You can easily break it.
32. Dana **mustn't** go to the doctor because she is sick.
33. He **have** a stomachache and a headache.
34. You **isn't** have to go to the doctor. You aren't sick.
35. You **having** to listen to your teacher.
36. We **must** eat too many sweets.
37. You must **studying** for exams.
38. The bed is very **comfort**.
39. You have **studying** hard for exams.
40. You **must** drink cold water. You have a sore throat.
41. You must **are** quiet in hospitals.
42. I **have to** wash my hands because they are clean.
43. The armchair is very **comfort** for my arms.
44. My mother **have** a headache.
- 45.. My parents **has** a cough and a stomachache.
46. How are you **feel** today?
47. I **take** my medicine and rested yesterday.
48. A patient **mustn't** see the doctor when they are sick.
49. She **mustn't** follow school rules.
50. You **don't have** to wash your hands before meals.
51. They must **eats** healthy food.

Unit Three

- 
52. I am go to visit my cousins next week.
53. What are he going to cook for lunch?
54. My friends are going to having a party next month.
55. The rabbit runs quick.
56. The baby cries loud.
57. We are not go to wear our sunglasses at the beach.
58. I am going to checking my suitcase.
59. The firefighter entered the burning building brave.
60. She is going goes to her grandmother.
61. What is you going to read?
62. We don't going to watch the match.
63. My sister is go to help our mother.
64. She going to travel tomorrow.
65. They is going to pack their suitcases.
66. We are go to build a sandcastle.
67. He are going to have a ticket.
68. You should cross the road careful.
69. Don't speak loud in the library.
70. He is going to are late for work.
71. What do they going to draw?
72. She doesn't going to travel next week.
73. What is you going to pack?
74. Lara is go to swim in the pool next Friday.
75. He drove careful on the wet road.
76. My father are going to take us to Cairo.
77. My friend drives his car careful.

Unit Four

- 
78. She watch TV every night.
79. Look! It's rains outside.
80. The egret look beautiful with its feathers.
81. My father works in his office now.
82. We playing football every day at the club.
83. What does you eating right now?
84. Did Salma sleep early every night?
85. Does the falcons hunt at night?
86. Geckos eats insects. They are amazing.
87. My sister are doing her homework right now.
88. Look! The boys run in the garden fast.
89. We must is kind to animals.
90. Look! The sheep eat grass in the field.
91. What do the smart dog doing right now?
92. The farm takes care of animals.
93. What job do you thinking the horses do?
94. Does a gecko eats insects? – Yes, it does.
95. The pigeons flew at the moment.
96. I love my English teach because he is kind.
97. The special could help fix the problem.
98. The donkey go home at the moment.
99. We aren't go to school at night.
100. Look, I am try to help you.
101. We got up at seven o'clock every day.
102. My sister doesn't drawing now. She is sleeping.
103. Where does your parents go on holidays?

Unit Five

- 
104. The **large** planet is Jupiter.
105. My school bag is **heavy** than my sister's bag.
106. The lion is the **much** dangerous animal.
107. The mouse is smaller **then** the cat.
108. Elephants are **heaviest** than birds.
109. My dress is **most** colorful than your dress.
110. Food at this restaurant is the **worse**.
111. Summer is the **hot** season.
112. This is the **more** beautiful dress in the shop.
113. Jupiter is the **large** planet in the solar system.
114. A plane is **fastest** than a car.
115. We live on **Jupiter**, the third planet from the Sun.
116. Jupiter is **colorful** planet in the solar system.
117. Planes are **fast** than bikes.
118. They **was** classmates in science class.
119. Lions are stronger **then** monkeys.
120. My mother is the **helpful** in the family.
121. The cheetah is the **fast** land animal.
122. Neptune is **far** than other planets.
123. The Milky Way **have** over 100 billion stars.
124. The Sun **are** one of the stars near the edge of our galaxy.
125. When the spaceship landed, I **see** a fun playground in space.
126. The Sun is the **big** star in our galaxy.
127. The planet is **small** than the Sun.
128. Mars is **beautiful** than Mercury.
129. Jupiter is the **larger** planet in our solar system.

6.Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2 Marks)

Unit One

1. reading - Noha - **In** - library, - corner- a - the - organized.
2. student - share - talent - special - a - would - **Each**.
3. at - wanted - to - time - meet - **Everyone** - same - the.
4. a place - became - and - fun - **The Hobby Club** - creativity, - of.
5. Hobby Club - start - **They** - decided - to - a.
6. play - instruments - **She** - musical - can - three.
7. hobbies - **When** - perform - your - do - you?
8. plants - like - **I** - care - taking - of.
9. hobby - **A new** - friendship - with - build - strong - helps - others.
10. interests - **Choose** - a - hobby - matches - that - your.
11. **Hobbies** - fun - and - make - exciting - life.
12. have - achieved - **Finally**, - enjoy - you - what.
13. makes - better - life - **Sharing** - your - excitement.
14. your - perform - do - **When** - you - hobbies? - usually
15. and skating - **I** - love - in the - cycling - park.
16. **I** - read - when - could - stories - **I** - seven - was.
17. showed - **Fatma** - her - paintings - beautiful - her friend - to.
18. solve - **Bassem** - quickly - can - puzzles - difficult.
19. cycling - park - the - skating - and - loves - **Nelly**.
20. **Who** - share - wants - hobby - to - their?
21. love - **I** - skating - cycling - and - park - the - in.
22. sometimes - write - **I** - stories - journals - or.
23. their - **Who** - to - hobby? - wants - share

Unit Two

24. plenty of - help - **Drink** - to - grow - water - strong - your body.

25. to - better - hope - feel - return - tomorrow - **I** - and.

26. won't - be - come - work - able to - to - **I**.

27. today - not - **Tayem** - feeling - well - is.

28. strong - **The** - hospital - children - helps - become .

29. examination - the patients - to - **Nurses** - room - the - take .

30. to - have - pay - do - not - **Families** .

31. is - free - **All** - for - children - treatment - the .

32. the hospital - does - give - hope - children - to - **How** ?

33. continue - children - help - studies - their - **Teachers**

34. safe - stay - kit - everyone - **The** - helps - first aid

35. on - **I** - work - May th - return - will - to .

36. brush - **You** - teeth - have - healthy - to - your - be - to .

37. his - an email - friend - sending - to - is - **Ahmed** .

38. today - well - not - **I** - feeling - am .

39. sister - a headache - **My** - a cough - has - and.

40. days - away - work - **Murad** - will - from - be - three - for.

41. must - the kit - **Nurses** - make sure - clean - is .

42. father - rest - take - and - **My** - medicine - must .

43. medicine - **I** - rest - must - my - take - and

44. doctor - go - to - the - have - **We** - to

45. throat - a - have - fever - and - **I** - sore - a.

46. to - examination - room - **Please** - come - the.

47. liquids - and - warm - must - rest - drink - **You**.

Unit Three

48. The - children - funny - story - laughed - loudly - at - the .

49. She - walked - quietly - into - the - library .

50. Fady - smiled - and - solved - the - puzzle - quickly .

51. My - brother - plays - football - with - his - friends - happily .

52. The - artist - painted - the - picture - carefully .

53. I - am - not - going - to - sleep - in - a hotel .

54. We - are - going - to - sit - around - a campfire .

55. They - need - to - receive - their - bus - tickets .

56. Are - you - going - to - visit - **Egypt** - next - year?

57. He - shares - his - happy - moments - with - his - family .

58. Let - me - know - if - you - can - come .

59. Please - let - me - know - if - you - can - come .

60. I - hope - you - are - doing - well

61. I - hope - you - are - doing - well - ! .

62. The students - need - to - receive - their - bus - tickets .

63. We - sing - songs - on - the - bus .

64. I'm - going - to - double-check - my - suitcase .

65. Do - you - have - our - bus - tickets?

66. I - put - everything - in - my - toothbrush - except .

67. I'm - going - to - pack - my - suitcase - tonight .

68. The bus - is - going - to - be - very - crowded .

69. I - want - to - build - sandcastles - by - the - beach .

70. I'll - see - you - tomorrow - at - the - bus - station .

71. The beach - in - **Alexandria** - is - so - beautiful .

Unit Four

72. white - standing - a field - is - egret - in - **The**.
73. raids - with - **The** - beak - sharp - egret - its.
74. animal - on - **There** - my - are - helpers - farm.
75. control - provide - insect - **Egrets** - natural.
76. to keep - **The** - safe - dog - around - running - them - is - the sheep.
77. pull - **Horses** - help - carts - the - around - farm.
78. every - give - milk - **Cows** - fresh - day.
79. down - **Scarab beetles** - waste - help - break - and - the earth.
80. of - kind - they - do? - do - **What** - jobs
81. **The** - is - friend - egret - farmer's - feathered - the.
82. helping - usually - animals - see - **Do** - you ?
83. spot - easy - white - them - feathers - make - **Their** - to .
84. wool - from - **We** - sheep - get.
85. guide - **How** - help - do - blind - dogs - people?
86. year - grow - wool - **The sheep** - warm - all - have - that.
87. farmers - help - water - do - Egyptian - buffaloes - **How** ?
88. very - **Helping** - special - is - job- others - a
89. any - in - that - **Are** - animals - there - water? - help
90. jobs - **What kind** - police - does - of - the - dog - do ?
91. special - is - a very - others - job - **Helping**.
92. calm - **The** - is - dog - and - guide - careful.
93. feel - much - helps - people - horse - better - **The**.
94. people - help - **Where** - do - dolphins - rescue ?
95. other - have - **Do** - jobs - too - dogs?

Unit Five

96. **Adam** - a picture - drew - blackboard - the - on .
97. **What** - the - are - children - now - doing ?
98. is - planet - **Jupiter** - the - largest - solar - in - system - the .
99. the largest – **Jupiter** – in – is – the solar system – planet
100. lesson – learn – **What** – **Adam** – did – yesterday?
101. **Our** - is - solar system - a part - **Milky** - of - **Way** - the .
102. made - **The** - rocket - loud - noise - a .
103. showed - **The** - his - alien - me - planet.
104. the - space - last - **We** - visited - week - museum.
105. is - the - **Way** - **What** - **Milky** - inside ?
106. **Do** - want - you - visit - to - **Jupiter** - **Mars** - or ?
107. **Is** - than - colder - **Today** - yesterday .
108. big - **Look** - at - screen - the.
109. planets - **Those** - four - small - are - the.
110. rings - **Saturn** - its - famous - is - for.
111. is - **Mars** - **Red** - called - the - **Planet**.
112. is - the solar - **The** guide - about - talking - system.
113. four – **Those** – the – planets – are – small
114. famous – is – shiny – **Saturn** – for – rings – its
115. **Stars** - part - are - of - galaxy - a - the .
116. has - **Saturn** - shiny - around - rings - it .
117. is - called - the - **Our** - galaxy - **Way** - **Milky** .
118. planet - **Mercury** - the - is - smallest .
119. exciting - explore - make - **The** planets - space - to .

7.Punctuate the following: (4 Marks)

1. i will not be able to come to work for two days
2. did you pack your suitcase
3. Why did fady's mother take him to the clinic
4. I can see the sun and the Moon
5. you can borrow my tools for your crafting
6. earth is more beautiful than Venus
7. luxor is the world's greatest open-air museum
8. i am very sick today
9. where is the big first aid kit at school
- 10.He is going to travel next friday
- 11.i love painting and cycling on weekends
- 12.She mustn't eat too much candy
- 13.what hobbies could you do in the past
- 14.jupiter is the most colorful planet in the solar system
- 15.do you think talent shows are important
- 16.i want to inspire young people in egypt.
- 17.what problem did the students face
- 18.i can play football with my friends now
- 19.our galaxy is called the Milky Way
- 20.cairo is the capital of Egypt
- 21.What will you visit in alexandria
- 22.adam wants to play board games
- 23.the stars were very colorful
- 24.don't forget to try egyptian food like koshari
- 25.Where did Sara and maya paint together
- 26.can you name a big one
- 27.i'll perform by playing the piano and singing a song
- 28.how often do you spend time reading
- 29.which planet is the most interesting
- 30.I want to see bibliotheca Alexandrina
- 31.did you make a poster about planets

- 
32. what's your favorite animal helper
33. How is the family traveling from Luxor to aswan
34. the houses were like soft clouds
35. why do you think hobbies are important
36. friendship can solve problems
37. it is shaped like a big circle
38. i didn't like the movie
39. where are you going to go
40. a train can carry many people at once
41. what makes you happy in your free time
42. How can i donate money to help
43. will you go to aswan by train
44. do you think there could be other living creatures
45. mariam packed her suitcase yesterday
46. the nurse helps the sick children
47. i must take my medicine and rest
48. what is inside the alien's spaceship
49. can you read a book
50. Is sara Sabry an Egyptian astronaut
51. fady, how are you feeling today
52. what rules can help us stay healthy
53. Mr maged is going to travel to egypt
54. how are you feeling today...
55. my favorite hobbies are skating and cycling
56. can i open the first aid kit
57. how was your dream last night
58. we mustn't open the first aid kit without permission
59. He can t swim in the pool
60. My friend ahmed is a doctor
61. what hobby do you want to show
62. buses are a cheap way to travel
63. What does Sohaila want to see in alexandria

8. Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below: (7 Marks)

1. "The Hobby Club" creativity - excitement - reading
2. "My favorite hobby" free time - relax - practice
3. "How you started your favorite hobby" animals - nature - step by step
4. "Your favorite hobby" sports - weekends - friends
5. "Your favorite hobby"
6. cycling - excitement - solving puzzles
7. Healthy Tips: healthy food - enough sleep - exercise.
8. Hospital -- : children - donate - patients....
9. Sick leave request email:: toothache - Retal - MrAhmed.
10. The first aid kit at your school: nurse's room – bandages – injured – ready.
11. Doctors : sick – hospital – medicine.
12. Hospitals : doctors - patient - nurse - medicine.
13. Email to a friend from America: Egypt - Pyramids - Koshari - the Nile River.
14. Camping trip: pack - campfire - tent / set up tents - hike - campfire.
15. A day in Egypt: places you visited / food you tried / activities you could do there.
16. A trip to Alexandria: excited - build sandcastles - wonderful.
17. Visiting Egypt: old - boat - beach - koshari.
18. A visit to Egypt: invite - places - food.
19. "Helpful Farm Birds" : egrets - insects - chemicals
20. "Farm animals" : horse - sheep - cow
21. "On the farm" : field – milking a cow – watching over
22. "Amazing helpers" : donkeys - cows - sheep - horses
23. "Animal helpers" : egrets – insects – crops – control
24. "The egret" : legs - hopper - feather
25. Our Solar System: amazing - planets - space - explore.
26. "The planet project": poster - took - teamwork.
27. "Egypt's first astronaut": travel into – hotter than – the solar system.
28. "Your Amazing Dream": spaceship - rockets - clouds.
29. "A trip in a spaceship": landed - stars - rocket.
30. "Your science project": classmate – work – color – teamwork.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

1. You must place _____ to solve this puzzle.
a. pieces b. songs c. clouds d. bottles
2. My _____ and I worked together on a school project.
a. neighbors b. classmates c. tourists d. drivers
3. We had a long _____ about how to improve our school garden.
a. discussion b. mistake c. journey d. talent
4. The team found a smart _____ to the difficult problem.
a. house b. life c. holiday d. solution
5. Many students want to _____ the art club this year.
a. fix b. join c. live d. paint
6. I enjoy _____ before I go to bed because books are relaxing.
a. reading b. singing c. painting d. coloring
7. When we play _____, we must think carefully to find the right piece.
a. journals b. problem-solving c. puzzles d. teamwork
8. Hobbies are important because they help us _____ active.
a. earn b. do c. stay d. take
9. The word "_____" shows that you are hurt or sick.
a. energetic b. dangerous c. injured d. creative
10. "_____" means the person who gives you medicine at school.
a. Teacher b. Student c. Nurse d. Cleaner
11. I went to the _____ room to bring the first aid kit.
a. teacher's b. nurse's c. engineer's d. baker's
12. The first aid kit can help with your cuts and _____.
a. teach b. bruises c. learn d. hospital
13. You can't use the first aid kit without _____.
a. permission b. baby c. child d. book
14. The nurse is the person who gives you _____ at school.
a. food b. liquids c. medicine d. water
15. You mustn't _____ up late when you're sick.
a. come b. stay c. send d. receive
16. Sandy will take a _____.
a. project b. sick leave c. holiday d. weekend
17. The underlined words "not safe" mean _____.
a. calm b. dangerous c. careful d. locked
18. The _____ helps us when we have cuts or bruises.
a. teacher b. vet c. baker d. nurse
19. _____ are places in the hospital where children can have fun.
a. Living rooms b. Playrooms c. Kitchens d. Libraries
20. The doctor described the _____ so the parents knew how to help their child at home.
a. treatment plan b. book c. notebook d. board
21. The pharmacy gives _____ medicine to families who need help.
a. tall b. hard c. free d. happy
22. Families must _____ at the reception desk before seeing the doctor.
a. check in b. clean up c. run away d. turn off
23. A _____ is a person who helps children check in when they arrive at the hospital.
a. nurse b. doctor c. receptionist d. teacher

24. She _____ go out now; it's raining heavily.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
25. We _____ cycle when we were young. We were clever.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
26. She can watch TV now, but an hour ago, she _____.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
27. He _____ drink water now. It's too cold.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
28. My father _____ write stories when he was young. He was smart.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
29. She _____ swim when she was in Alexandria. She was tired.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
30. He won the race. He _____ run very fast.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
31. We can _____ at the school concert.
a. sing b. sang c. singing d. sings
32. You _____ wash the cuts.
a. have b. must c. mustn't d. don't have
33. The students _____ to be quiet at the library.
a. have b. don't have c. must d. mustn't
34. I have _____ my homework every day.
a. does b. doing c. do d. to do
35. We _____ brush our teeth every day to be healthy.
a. must b. mustn't c. don't have to d. doesn't have to
36. When you cough, you have to _____ your mouth.
a. covered b. covers c. cover d. covering
37. I _____ take medicine when the doctor says I am fine.
a. must b. don't have to c. have to d. has to
38. We _____ tell the nurse if someone gets hurt.
a. has to b. don't have to c. mustn't d. have to
39. Children mustn't _____ too much soda.
a. drink b. drank c. drinks d. drinking
40. Mona is going to _____ at a hotel next weekend.
a. Stay b. Stayed c. Stays d. Staying
41. What _____ he going to do in the future?
a. Am b. Is c. Are d. Was
42. I am not going to _____ an email later today.
a. Writing b. Writes c. Write d. Wrote
43. The teacher _____ explain the lesson in a few minutes.
a. Go b. Going c. Going to d. Is going to
44. _____ they going to call me soon?
a. Are b. Is c. Am d. Do
45. My sister is going to start a new job _____.
a. Yesterday b. A day ago c. Last week d. Tomorrow
46. She is _____ to visit Alexandria next summer.
a. Go b. Goes c. Going d. Went
47. They are going _____ sandcastles on the beach.
a. Build b. Builds c. To build d. Built
48. My mother _____ going to cook lunch at :.
a. Does b. Is c. Are d. Do

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

stories – cartoons – Cooking – relax – family

"My name is Ahmed. My favorite hobbies are reading ① ___ and cooking. I practice reading every day before bedtime. I like reading short stories. ② ___ makes me happy. I cook lunch only on weekends. I prefer doing it with my ③ ___. Practicing my favorite hobbies helps me ④ ___ and feel proud."

music – relax – puzzles – cycling – board games

"Many students enjoy different hobbies in their free time. Some like ① ___, while others enjoy painting to ② ___ and have fun. Some children love ③ ___ in the park, and others enjoy playing ④ ___ with friends at home. Playing an instrument or listening to ⑤ ___ is also a popular hobby for many."

got – creativity – hobby – Then – built

"When I was young, I used to draw simple pictures. I was good at drawing animals. ① ___, I started to learn step by step. Now I can paint beautiful scenes. I ② ___ better at using colors. ③ ___, I feel proud of my ④ ___. Drawing is my main ⑤ ___ and it makes me happy."

bruises – study – bandage – hurt – aid

Last week, we were playing in the school playground. My friend fell and ③ ___ his hand. We went to the nurse's room to help him. She opened a big first ② ___ kit. She cleaned the cut and put a ③ ___ on it. She also had some medicine for ④ ___. My friend felt better. We thanked her for her help.

felucca – kings – Aswan – sea – temples

Next winter, we are going to go to Luxor and ① ___. We will visit the amazing ② ___ of Karnak and Luxor and learn about powerful ③ ___ like Ramses II. Then, we will go to Aswan on a beautiful cruise. We're going to take a ④ ___ and see the beautiful islands.

in – take – moments – torch – around

My favorite hobby is camping. I'm going to camp in Siwa Oasis next weekend. We usually go there and stay in tents. At night, we sit ① ___ the campfire. I'm going to take warm clothes, a ② ___, and water bottles with me. I'm also going to ③ ___ lots of photos to share happy ④ ___ with my friends.

Sea – travel – places – walk – delicious

I sent an email inviting my friend, Lucas, to visit Egypt. I'm sure he will enjoy the amazing ① ___ here, like the Great Pyramids of Giza, the Nile River, and the beaches along the beautiful Red ② ___. He can also try our ③ ___ Egyptian food, such as koshari and hawawshi. We can ④ ___ around the city by bus.

leave – know – well – return – work

Last week, Salma woke up feeling very tired and had to stay at home. She called her manager to explain that she didn't feel ③ ___. The doctor told her she needed a sick ② ___ for two days. Her team helped her because she couldn't come to ③ ___. Salma took her medicine and hoped to ④ ___ when she felt stronger.

care - donations - studies - hope- treatment

Al-Orman Charitable Hospital in Cairo is a special place. It provides ③ ___ for patients for free. It depends completely on ② ___ from kind people. When a patient arrives, a friendly team helps them. They can get the ③ ___ they need without worry. This hospital gives ④ ___ to thousands every year.

energetic – Hobbies – relaxing – puzzles – patience

"In my free time, I always go cycling. This activity helps me stay healthy, strong, and ① ___. When I cycle, I also learn ② ___ and safety by wearing a helmet. It is a ③ ___ way to have fun outside after finishing my schoolwork. ④ ___ make us better!"

4. Read the text and answer the questions: (7 Marks)

I am Asser. We will have a Hobby Talent Show class in our school next week. Students like to show their special talents and hobbies on that day. My friend Khaled likes singing, so he will sing a nice song. My friend Rami will play music on the piano. Some students will share their skills in painting and drawing. I like making things with my hands. I can do some crafting with paper. My favorite hobby is story writing. So I decided to share a story about our talents. Our hobbies make us special.

1. The underlined word skills means

- a. talents b. cars c. birds d. paper

2. Asser can do some

- a. crafting b. skating c. cycling d. coloring

3. What does Khaled like?

4. What did Asser decide to do?

5. Who will perform by playing the piano?

My grandfather does not feel well. He often has a headache and feels very tired. He went to the clinic. The doctor checks his body. He has high blood pressure. The doctor gives him important advice and new rules. He must eat healthy food, rest well, and take his medicine every day. We will help him take care of his health. The pharmacy has all his medicine.

1. The passage is mainly about ...

- a. a visit to the pharmacy b. grandfather's broken leg
c. health rules for high blood pressure d. grandfather's hobby

2. The phrase "take care of" is similar in meaning to ...

- a. look after b. forget about c. feel sick d. give advice

3. What are two things the grandfather must do to take care of his health?

4. How will the family help take care of grandfather's health?

5. Why did the grandfather go to the clinic?

Leila was glad it was Friday. Her father had a surprise. "We are going on a trip!" he said. "Pack your suitcase; we leave in two hours." Leila was so excited! She ran to her room. What should she put in? Summer clothes, her blue swimming suit, and of course her toothbrush. The beach would be sandy and hot, so she needed sunscreen. By the way, she should take her camera. She didn't know the country, but she believed it would be fun. This surprise vacation was a great idea!

1. The passage is about ____.

- a. a surprise trip b. summer clothes c. a new country d. a new camera

2. The word "hot" is opposite to ____.

- a. warm b. cheap c. cold d. empty

3. What did Leila pack for the trip?

4. Why do you think Leila needed sunscreen?

5. How did Leila feel about the surprise vacation?

Hobbies are activities we enjoy in our free time. They are not schoolwork, but they bring us joy and help us relax, have fun, and stay healthy. Hobbies also teach skills like teamwork, patience, and creativity. For example, playing board games, solving puzzles, singing, or cycling can make us stronger and smarter. Over time, children improve their hobbies. Today, there are many hobbies that help us grow, learn, and be happier.

1. Hobbies are activities we enjoy in our .

- a. free time b. school c. work d. holidays

2. The opposite of the underlined word stronger is .

- a. weaker b. faster c. slower d. bigger

3. Why are hobbies important?

4. Give examples of hobbies mentioned in the text.

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4 Marks)

1. Now, I can play, **and** yesterday, I couldn't.
2. We **can't** write stories when we were younger.
3. I **can** ride a bike when I was eight.
4. She **not/can** come today because she's sick.
5. When he was younger, he **can't** read very well.
6. They **could** to finish the schoolwork on time They're clever.
7. He **can** play the piano when he was five.
8. I could run fast when I was young, but now I **couldn't**.
9. Sandy **must** eat too many sweets.
10. You have **wears** the school uniform at school.
11. You are very ill You **mustn't** take medicine.
12. You **isn't** have to sleep early It's a holiday.
13. They don't **must** to walk to school.
14. She mustn't **drinking** dirty water.
15. People **mustn't** sleep early to feel well.
16. You **have to** carry heavy bags if your back hurts.
17. We are going **sleeps** in a tent at night.
18. My cousin **going/visit** the temple next week.
19. We **be** going to see the ancient temples this weekend.
20. I **not/going** watch that film; it's scary.
21. Many families are **travel** to Alexandria.
22. I'll **seeing** you tomorrow.
23. He is going to **packing** his suitcase in a few minutes.
24. We are going **visits** ancient temples.
25. What **he is** going to do?
26. They are going to travel to Egypt **last** summer.

6.Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2 Marks)

1. some – I – do – paper– crafting – can – with
2. park - cycling - love - skating - I - and - the - in.
3. journals - Nelly - stories - sometime - or - writes.
4. show - amazing - be - This - talent - will.
5. solving - on - enjoy - weekends - They - puzzles.
6. do - crafting - paper - Zain - can - some - with - also.
7. I - read - could - stories - I - when - eight - was.
8. speak - I - can - well - very - English.
9. serious - weak, - not - You - a little - but - it's - look.
- 10.yourself - You - of - have - care - to - take .
- 11.quickly - I - feel - better - I - hope .
- 12.aid - at - Where - kit - is - the first - school ?
- 13.cover - We - our mouth - we - must - cough - when .
- 14.every - day - teeth - You - brush - your - must .
- 15.don't - You - have - bring - to - a lunchbox - today .
- 16.aid kit - first - nurse's - in - a big - room - There's - the.
- 17.Did - Ahmed - pack - his - suitcase - yesterday?
- 18.Don't - forget - to - put - sunscreen - in - your - suitcase .
- 19.I - need - to - put - my - clothes - in - summer .
- 20.They - are - going - to - take - a train - to - south - Luxor .
- 21.Marwan - is - going - to - travel - his - home - country .
- 22.MrMaged - moved - abroad - many - years - ago .
- 23.We - are - getting - ready - with - our - suitcases .
- 24.They - are - going - to - take - the - train - to - Aswan .

7. Punctuate the following: (4 Marks)

1. i will show you my paintings
 2. how are you feeling, ahmed?
 3. Mercury, venus, and Mars are planets
 4. why do people pack suitcases when they travel
 5. my family packed light outfits for the hot weather
 6. did you work alone or with a friend
 7. please come to the examination room
 8. I'll go to cairo tomorrow
 9. i like collecting stamps and cards
 10. the stars were very colorful
-

8. Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below: (7 Marks)

1. "A hobby you would like to try in the future" relaxing - patience - free time
2. "Your hobby" talent - free time - wonderful
1. Your last visit to a doctor : hurt – check-up – medicine.
2. Some advice to stay healthy: check-up - take care of - medicine.
1. Places in Egypt: Luxor - Cairo - Nile - Pyramids.
2. Your summer vacation in Alexandria: packed - Qaitbay Citadel - beach.

Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

1. Water buffaloes and donkeys help farmers by carrying _____.
a. crops b. birds c. letters d. rats
2. In the _____, camels carry food and people.
a. farm b. desert c. city d. town
3. The opposite of the underlined word "dry" is _____.
a. hot b. clean c. wet d. hard
4. My father likes _____ very much. They can find their routes.
a. dogs b. falcons c. donkeys d. buffaloes
5. My uncle's donkey can carry baskets of _____.
a. bad b. ripe c. fast d. happy
6. Pigeons can carry _____ between different places to help people.
a. dates b. apples c. messages d. baskets
7. Donkeys _____ heavy things every day.
a. carry b. carries c. carrying d. carried
8. My grandma has a soft _____. It's made from sheep's wool.
a. sweater b. barn c. grass d. cart
9. On my uncle's farm, chickens _____ eggs every morning.
a. pull b. lay c. carry d. cut
10. The mice ate all the _____ that the farmer stored.
a. grain b. carts c. fields d. workers
11. The text is about _____ animals.
a. farm b. forest c. desert d. sea
12. The opposite of the underlined word "thick" is _____.
a. warm b. tall c. thin d. narrow
13. We live on _____.
a. Mars b. Saturn c. Jupiter d. Earth
14. I understood the lesson when my teacher _____ it.
a. explained b. learnt c. inspired d. realized
15. Sara Sabry wanted to _____ young people to follow their dreams.
a. inspire b. become c. study d. travel
16. Sara Sabry is the First Arab _____ to travel into space.
a. nurse b. astronaut c. pilot d. doctor
17. Omar is my best _____ at school.
a. neighbor b. classmate c. father d. uncle
18. I used my color _____ to color my poster.
a. books b. pencils c. bags d. pens
19. There are _____ around Saturn.
a. rings b. colors c. dusts d. lights
20. Working together makes the job _____.
a. longer b. easier c. worse d. drier
21. A _____ is working together to finish something.
a. teamwork b. poster c. fact d. classmate
22. Adam's work _____ a long time.
a. made b. shook c. sighed d. took
23. Gamal _____ after finishing all his homework.
a. felt b. looked c. sighed d. made

- 
- 24 Look! Pandas _____ bamboo.
a. eat b. eats c. are eating d. ate
- 25 Does your mom _____ cakes every Friday?
a. making b. made c. make d. makes
- 26 It is _____ heavily at the moment.
a. raining b. rains c. rain d. rained
- 27 The sun usually _____ in the east.
a. rise b. rises c. rose d. is rising
- 28 _____ the workers building a new house?
a. Am b. Do c. Are d. Is
- 29 A: When does the owl hunt? B: It _____ at night.
a. hunt b. hunts c. hunting d. hunted
- 30 Listen! The parrot _____ loudly right now.
a. talk b. talks c. is talking d. talked
- 31 Scarab beetles _____ the earth better for growing plants.
a. make b. makes c. making d. is making
- 32 Animals _____ hard to help people in their daily lives.
a. working b. works c. work d. is working
- 33 Pigeons _____ carry letters in most places today.
a. isn't b. aren't c. doesn't d. don't
- 34 Math is the _____ difficult subject for me.
a. most b. more c. than d. best
- 35 My room is the _____ one in the house.
a. big b. bigger c. biggest d. a big
- 36 Solar power is _____ than fuel in long space missions.
a. useful b. more useful c. the most useful d. more cold
- 37 Mars is _____ than Mercury.
a. cold b. colder c. coldest d. more cold
- 38 The Sun is _____ star in our solar system.
a. bright b. brighter c. the brightest d. more bright
- 39 Mars is _____ planet for scientists to explore.
a. interesting b. more interesting c. the most interesting d. most interestingly
- 40 Working together makes the job _____.
a. longer b. easier c. worse d. drier
- 41 Summer is the _____ season in the year.
a. hot b. hotter c. hottest d. colder
- 42 Mercury is _____ than Earth.
a. small b. smaller c. smallest d. biggest
- 43 Gold is _____ than iron.
a. most expensive b. more expensive c. expensive d. least expensive
- 44 Neptune is the _____ planet from the Sun.
a. far b. farther c. farthest d. nearer
- 45 Earth is _____ Mercury.
a. the biggest b. bigger c. bigger than d. biggest
- 46 When the plane _____ at the airport, I saw my uncle.
a. realized b. traveled c. remembered d. landed
- 47 Today is _____ than yesterday.
a. colder b. cold c. more cold d. coldest
- 48 This problem is _____ difficult than the last one.
a. the most b. more c. many d. much

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

police – smart – criminal – guide – job

Last week, I saw a ① _____. He was running away. The officers were running with a ② _____ dog to catch him. The police dogs are brave and ③ _____. They use their strong sense of smell to find missing people. They can smell things from far away. Every animal has a real ④ _____.

jobs – noses – follow – helpers – lost

Police dogs are trained to help officers keep people safe. They have strong ① _____ that can smell things from far away. These smart and brave animals help find ② _____ people and catch criminals. Police dogs work carefully and ③ _____ the rules. Many officers say their dogs are good ④ _____ and very special.

sea – streets – criminals – brave – good

Some animals have real jobs that help people. Police dogs are ① _____ and smart. They find lost people and catch ② _____ using their strong noses. Guide dogs help blind people walk safely and cross ③ _____. Horses help people feel calm and happy. Rescue dolphins help people who are in danger in the ④ _____. These animals show that helping others is a very special job.

useful – geckos – fields – clean – dolphins

Falcons help farmers by hunting small animals that damage crops. You might see a falcon flying high over ① _____, looking for rats to catch. In many homes, ② _____ climb walls and eat insects like mosquitoes and flies. They are most active during the evening and help keep houses ③ _____ and safe from insects. Both animals are ④ _____ helpers.

Earth – imagine – dream – impossible – system

Astronauts are clever people who explore the space. They like studying the solar ① _____ and the planets. They learn a lot of things in space. They believe nothing is ② _____. They bring a lot of information about the galaxy and the ③ _____ we live in. When I grow up, my ④ _____ is to become an astronaut.

classmates – teamwork – facts – color – worried

Yesterday, our science teacher asked us to make a classroom poster about the planets. My ① _____ shared together to make the poster. I brought my ② _____ pencils and drew the pictures of the planets. My friend Adel wrote ③ _____ about each planet. My friend Tarek colored the planets. The teacher smiled and said, "Great ④ _____."

drew – wrote – help – sighed – saw

Lina and Kareem had to make a poster about healthy food. Kareem tried to do it alone, but he couldn't. Kareem ① _____ because he was sad. He realized that working alone isn't a good idea. So he asked for Lina's ② _____. Lina ③ _____ the pictures, and Kareem ④ _____ some tips. When they worked together, they made a bright poster.

dreams – rings – solar – universe – inspire

Sara Sabry is the first Egyptian female astronaut. She wants to ① _____ young people to follow their ② _____. She realized how small our planet is compared to the ③ _____. She says, "Believing in your goals makes anything possible." Her work focuses on studying the ④ _____ system and its planets. We learned from her that nothing is impossible to do and achieve.

amazing – dreams – round – Astronauts – universe

A spaceship is a vehicle that travels into space. ① _____ ride in spaceships to explore the stars and planets. The spaceships are big with ② _____ windows. Traveling in a spaceship is ③ _____ and helps astronauts learn more about the space and the ④ _____.

4. Read the text and answer the questions: (7 Marks)

There are many jobs in the animal kingdom. For example, on the farm each animal has an important job. Cows give us milk for drinking and making cheese. We take wool from sheep to make sweaters and blankets. We get fresh eggs from chickens. Cats are useful for eating mice from the fields. So we should be kind to these animals because they help us in many ways.

1. We get milk from chickens. T / F
2. Cows give us ____
a. eggs b. milk c. wool d. mice
4. We should be ____ to animals which help us.
a. kind b. angry c. worried d. strong
5. We can make ____ from the wool of the sheep.
a. cheese b. blankets c. meat d. loads

Our Egyptian farms are very rich in animals that are very important and can help farmers. Cows can give us fresh milk and cheese. Farmers like to milk them in the morning. Donkeys are also important for farmers. They can carry heavy loads to the market. They can know their routes alone. Sheep give us good wool. Farmers cut their wool carefully. We use it to make blankets and sweaters.

1. The underlined word "them" refers to
a. cows b. donkeys c. farmers d. sheep
2. Sheep give us ____ to make blankets.
a. milk b. wool c. grass d. plants
3. Mention two animals that can help farmers on farms.
4. Why are donkeys important?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

Last night, I had a dream. I was in a small, fast rocket. I saw the Moon and the stars. They were very bright. When the rocket landed, I saw a new planet. The ground was pink. I saw a friendly alien. He had big eyes and a big smile. The sky was orange and very beautiful. The houses on the planet looked like small cakes. We ate sweet fruits from the trees. We went to a playground. The swings and slides were very colorful. We played with a glowing ball. I met many new friends, and we played together. Then, I said goodbye and flew back home. It was a great dream! When I woke up, I was happy.

1. The sky on the planet was ____ and beautiful.
a. orange b. black c. white d. red
2. The opposite of the underlined word "new" is ____ .
a. old b. short c. small d. modern
3. What did they do in the playground?
4. What did an alien look like?
5. How were the houses?

Farm animals help people every day on the farm. Cows give fresh milk, and sheep give warm wool for clothes. Guard dogs keep the animals safe, while cats catch mice near the barn. Chickens lay eggs for breakfast. Horses pull carts, and donkeys carry heavy loads. Farmers care for their animals kindly, and the animals help people in many useful ways. They work hard and live together on the farm every day.

1. Cows help people by giving ____ .
a. wool b. eggs c. fresh milk d. grain
2. Guard dogs help by keeping the animals ____ .
a. hungry b. safe c. weak d. small
3. How do donkeys help people on the farm?
4. Why are cats useful on the farm?
5. Summarize the text in two sentences.

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4 Marks)

1. He is **encourage** his friends.
2. We are **take** medicine now.
3. She **bake** a cake at the moment.
4. Listen! They **is** singing.
5. The children **studying** English every day.
6. The lion **not hunt** in the morning.
7. The teacher **explained** the lesson at the moment.
8. Turtles don't **moves** fast on land.
9. Our bus **arriving** at a.m every day.
10. Ahmed **not / watch** TV now; he is reading.
11. Look! What is Sara **do** now?
12. The giraffe **eating** leaves from tall trees.
13. Donkeys **transports** goods to the market on Fridays.
14. The sofa is **most** comfortable than the wooden chair.
15. Saturn **are** famous for its shiny rings.
16. Do you **wants** to visit the planetarium?
17. Jupiter is the **large** planet.
18. Mars **are** called the Red Planet.
19. Earth is the planet where we **lives**.
20. Mars is **dry** than Earth.
21. Omar is the **tall** boy in the class.
22. The ship is **large** than the boat.
23. Hisham is **young** than his brother.
24. Mercury is **small** than Earth.
25. My sister is the **beautiful** girl in the party.
26. I think reading books is **boring** than watching TV.

6.Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2 Marks)

1. can - lost - **Police** - people - dogs - find.
2. guide - quality - **Which** - dogs - have - do?
3. rescue - water - in - **Dolphins** - people - help - the.
4. **Guide** - walk - safely - people - help - blind - dogs.
5. dogs - **Police** - brave - very - are - and - smart.
6. pull - **Water** - every - ploughs - day - buffaloes.
7. eat - **Does** - insects - gecko - a ?
8. don't - **Falcons** - night - animals - at - hunt.
9. hunting - **Is** - falcon - the - at - moment - the ?
10. help - **How** - people - geckos - do?
11. high - in - **Falcons** - the sky - fly.
12. work - the - **Scarab** - soil - beetles - in.
13. **Mars** - **Moon** - **Do** - want - the - or - visit - you - to ?
14. has - **Saturn** - rings - beautiful.
15. believed - nothing - **Sara** - impossible - that - is.
16. is - **The** - we - galaxy - bigger - imagine - than.
17. female - **Egyptian** - the first - **She's** - astronaut.
18. planet - was - clear - **The** - poster - bright - and.
19. sat - quietly - **Nada** - with - pencils - color - her.
20. wasn't - **The** - chart - homework - still - finished.
21. school - worked - **The** - together - classmates - after.
22. **This** - house - is - the - in - the - biggest - street .
23. is - **Mars** - than - **Earth** - drier .
24. **Mercury** - smaller - is - **Earth** - than.

7.Punctuate the following: (4 Marks)

1. Where did sara and Maya paint together
 2. do you want to try something exciting and new
 3. what must students do at school
 4. omar shared basketball skills on the playground
 5. i have a headache and a cough
 6. He drew Mercury, Venus, and earth
 7. there are bright colors in space
 8. what's wrong with you, my friend
 9. cairo is the capital of Egypt
 - 10.noha said we mustn't run in the hospital
 - 11.what's your project about
 - 12.King ramses II is a powerful king
 - 13.which planet is your favorite
 - 14.could you read stories when you were six
 - 15.what hobby do you want to show
-

8.Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below: (7 Marks)

1. “Animals' jobs” : guide dog – dolphin – horses
2. “Police dogs” : brave - criminals - noses
3. “Animal Helpers” : falcons - geckos - pigeons
4. “Egypt's first astronaut”: inspire - solar system - young people - Earth.
5. “Our visit to the planetarium”: planets - screen - amazing.
6. “The Milky Way”: Moon – Saturn – Mars.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

1. The teacher made special _____ for the class trip.
a. colors b. arrangements c. opinions d. lessons
2. The team jumped in _____ after scoring the final goal.
a. silence b. excitement c. anger d. sadness
3. She spends her mornings _____ the plants in the garden.
a. forgetting b. hiding c. caring for d. breaking
4. The children played _____ because the weather was nice.
a. indoors b. outdoors c. upstairs d. below
5. The _____ of the new project was announced by the manager.
a. agreement b. development c. excitement d. movement
6. Omar taught basketball _____ in the Hobby Club.
a. paintings b. skills c. corners d. plants
7. Sara and Maya painted together in the _____.
a. library b. station c. kitchen d. art room
8. Hobbies are things we enjoy in our _____.
a. free time b. schoolwork c. chores d. homework
9. Hobbies can be activities such as _____.
a. sleeping b. cycling c. eating d. talking
10. When Zain goes cycling, he stays strong and _____.
a. quiet b. sleepy c. careful d. energetic
11. Cycling is a simple and _____ activity.
a. difficult b. exciting c. boring d. relaxing
12. My sister couldn't _____ the piano last year.
a. played b. play c. plays d. playing
13. I can sing well now, _____ last year, I couldn't.
a. and b. so c. but d. to
14. When I was a child, I _____ run very fast.
a. can b. can't c. could d. is
15. We can't _____ football today.
a. plays b. play c. playing d. played
16. I _____ ride a bike now.
a. can b. could c. couldn't d. doesn't
17. She sings very well today, but last year she _____ sing clearly.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
18. We _____ play the piano when we were younger; it was hard.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
19. He _____ draw nice pictures today; he is taking lessons.
a. can b. can't c. could d. couldn't
20. When I was five, I _____ swim, but now I can.
a. can b. could c. can't d. couldn't
21. _____ you help me with this puzzle? It's very difficult.
a. Can't b. Couldn't c. Can d. Does
22. The word "_____" means to give money to help the hospital.
a. heal b. care c. hope d. donate
23. The nurse takes the children to the _____ for tests.
a. waiting room b. examination room c. playroom d. library
24. Teachers help children continue their _____ while they are getting better.
a. donations b. studies c. treatment d. care

25. My new phone is not _____. It's super strong.
a. enjoyable b. comfortable c. curable d. breakable
26. The teacher's handwriting is _____.
a. readable b. washable c. enjoyable d. curable
27. It's _____ to finish your homework before dinner if you start now.
a. visible b. possible c. terrible d. accessible
28. I didn't like the movie, it was _____.
a. accessible b. enjoyable c. terrible d. readable
29. The underlined word "sick" has the same meaning as "_____".
a. careful b. strong c. fun d. ill
30. The teacher helped us get a better _____ of the lesson.
a. growing b. understanding c. leaving d. returning
31. The human _____ helps us think and learn.
a. brain b. arm c. hand d. leg
32. I ended my email with "_____", and then I wrote my full name.
a. Hello b. Dear c. Omar d. Best regards
33. It takes time to _____ after a serious accident.
a. heal b. pay c. donate d. hope
34. The doctor explained the new _____ plan to the patient.
a. waiting b. tests c. treatment d. hope
35. No one needs to pay money. It's _____ for everyone.
a. expensive b. cheap c. free d. high
36. Many people _____ money to help the hospital.
a. drink b. donate c. delete d. take
37. You must _____ children who are sick.
a. help b. helped c. helping d. helps
38. Hospital -- helps children for _____.
a. hopeful b. free c. money d. adult
39. I need to send a sick leave _____ to my teacher.
a. request b. tip c. bookmark d. regards
40. Did you _____ my email yesterday?
a. return b. thank c. receive d. let
41. It is good to _____ every day by playing outside.
a. request b. send c. sleep d. exercise
42. My father sent a _____ to his manager to ask for sick leave.
a. healthy tip b. bookmark c. business email d. stickers
43. I thank you _____ your help with my homework.
a. for b. from c. on d. at
44. He will be _____ from the office this week.
a. way b. away c. ways d. a way
45. Children need to _____ enough sleep to feel good.
a. do b. make c. get d. send
46. The doctors explain the _____ plan to the parents.
a. hospital b. treatment c. room d. family
47. The _____ is the person who helps patients to check-in.
a. teacher b. engineer c. farmer d. receptionist
48. I went to the _____ room for tests.
a. examination b. play c. fun d. playground
49. A nurse will take care _____ you at the hospital.
a. at b. in c. by d. of

50. You _____ rest when your body feels weak.
a. must b. has to c. mustn't d. have
51. Students don't _____ read for hours if their eyes feel tired.
a. mustn't b. have c. have to d. must
52. Students _____ tell a teacher or the nurse if someone is injured.
a. mustn't b. don't have to c. have to d. has to
53. A patient _____ see the doctor when he is sick.
a. have to b. must c. mustn't d. don't have to
54. Nurses _____ make sure the first aid kit is always ready and full.
a. has to b. have to c. doesn't have to d. don't have to
55. We _____ worry about small cuts because the nurse knows how to help us.
a. mustn't b. don't have c. have d. must
56. Students _____ wash their hands before lunch.
a. has to b. have to c. mustn't d. don't have
57. Children _____ eat too much candy when they are sick.
a. must b. have c. mustn't d. don't have
58. You _____ drink plenty of water every day to stay healthy.
a. must b. have c. has d. don't have
59. We _____ cover our mouth when we cough.
a. have b. don't have c. must d. mustn't
60. You _____ come to school late.
a. must b. have c. mustn't d. hasn't
61. You have _____ a taxi when you are late.
a. took b. taking c. to take d. takes
62. He _____ study engineering to be an engineer.
a. must b. has c. have d. mustn't
63. We have to _____ for the ticket. It's not free.
a. pay b. paid c. paying d. pays
64. Koshari is an Egyptian _____.
a. Food b. Drink c. Cloth d. Crop
65. I'm saving money. I'll take the bus because it's _____.
a. Expensive b. Cheap c. Delicious d. Happy
66. I forgot my water _____ for the trip.
a. Car b. Hat c. Bottle d. Sunglasses
67. I packed my _____ clothes for the trip. It's going to be very cold.
a. Light b. Warm c. Old d. Dirty
68. Our family is going to sit around the _____ in the desert.
a. Moments b. Campfire c. Kitchen d. Temple
69. We're going to _____ on a nature trail.
a. Hike b. Sleep c. Study d. Dance
70. The nature _____ is very beautiful, so we are going to enjoy our trip.
a. Temple b. Hospital c. School d. Trail
71. I hope you are _____ well!
a. Doing b. Making c. Having d. Missing
72. I want to _____ my friends to visit my new flat.
a. Remember b. Forget c. Invite d. Play
73. Koshari is a _____ Egyptian food.
a. Terrible b. Delicious c. Bad d. Horrible
74. I like to ride a boat _____ the Nile River.
a. Of b. On c. At d. With

75. "_____ " means the person who gives you medicine at school.
 a. Teacher b. Student c. Nurse d. Cleaner
76. Come to Egypt and I will show you _____.
 a. Back b. Round c. Around d. Forward
77. I _____ you'll have the best time!
 a. Invite b. Ride c. Travel d. Promise
78. The _____ helps officers to find lost people.
 a. guide dog b. police dog c. dolphin d. horse
79. Cows give us _____ to drink every day.
 a. grain b. fresh milk c. wool d. grass
80. Sheep give us thick _____ to make warm clothes.
 a. cheese b. milk c. wool d. grain
81. A _____ is an area of land with grass for animals.
 a. load b. field c. sweater d. cart
82. A guard dog helps by keeping animals _____.
 a. heavy b. safe c. thick d. fresh
83. Chickens lay _____ every morning.
 a. wool b. eggs c. grain d. grass
84. A farmer works in the _____ with animals.
 a. sweater b. field c. blanket d. clothes
85. Mice like to eat _____ from the farm.
 a. milk b. meat c. grain d. wool
86. We should always be kind to animals and speak _____.
 a. thick b. strong c. gently d. safe
87. I saw a bird that has white _____ and a beak.
 a. screens b. documentaries c. feathers d. fields
88. The dog walks _____ the farmer. They always walk together.
 a. under b. alongside c. over d. inside
89. The egret is a kind of _____.
 a. farmers b. insects c. birds d. chemicals
90. We use the _____ of the sheep to make clothes.
 a. leather b. skin c. feather d. wool
91. The guard dog is watching over the _____ carefully.
 a. cars b. sheep c. dogs d. blankets
92. Horses can help the farmers pull _____ around the farm.
 a. cows b. carts c. farm d. grain
93. A _____ tells the story in the documentary.
 a. farmer b. narrator c. buffalo d. insect
94. The egret uses its sharp _____ to catch insects.
 a. feathers b. back c. beak d. screen
95. Hoppers are _____ that eat rice plants.
 a. birds b. insects c. farmers d. chemicals
96. The egret's white _____ make it easy to see.
 a. crops b. bones c. feathers d. chemicals
97. How _____ the scarab beetle help the farmers?
 a. do b. does c. is d. are
98. The donkeys _____ get tired quickly.
 a. don't b. isn't c. aren't d. doesn't
99. Look! The falcon is _____ over the field right now.
 a. flew b. flies c. flying d. fly

- 100 Donkeys _____ carrying heavy baskets to the market.
a. am b. is c. are d. do
- 101 Falcons _____ hunt at night.
a. don't b. doesn't c. is d. aren't
- 102 Right now, the farmer _____ with his water buffalo.
a. is working b. works c. work d. working
- 103 Donkeys _____ things every day.
a. carries b. carry c. is carrying d. carrying
- 104 Look! The falcon _____ over the field.
a. flies b. is flying c. fly d. flew
- 105 Water buffaloes usually _____ ploughs on farms.
a. pull b. is pulling c. pulls d. pulling
- 106 At this moment, the pigeons _____ in their cage.
a. are flying b. fly c. flies d. flying
- 107 The pigeons _____ flying at the moment; they are in their cage.
a. are b. aren't c. is d. isn't
- 108 The water buffalo isn't _____ the plough now; it is resting.
a. pull b. pulls c. pulling d. are pulling
- 109 The scarab beetle is _____ the soil for planting crops.
a. prepare b. prepares c. preparing d. prepared
- 110 Donkeys always _____ goods to the market.
a. transport b. transports c. are transporting d. transporting
- 111 A gecko _____ insects every evening.
a. eat b. eats c. are eating d. is eating
- 112 Is the farmer _____ on the farm at the moment?
a. work b. works c. worked d. working
- 113 What _____ a scarab beetle do?
a. do b. is c. does d. am
- 114 _____ the donkeys carry things every day?
a. Are b. Is c. Do d. Does
- 115 Do you _____ in a field near the school?
a. work b. works c. worked d. working
- 116 The farmer _____ seeds in the field now.
a. plant b. is planting c. plants d. planted
- 117 What _____ he watching on TV today?
a. do b. does c. are d. is
- 118 The farmer is _____ the cow now. It gives fresh milk every day.
a. sleeping b. drinking c. milking d. playing
- 119 Water buffaloes _____ ploughs on Egyptian farms.
a. pull b. pulls c. pulling d. is pulling
- 120 Look! The pigeon _____ a message right now.
a. carries b. is carry c. carried d. is carrying
- 121 My aunt usually _____ up early in the morning.
a. get b. gets c. getting d. got
- 122 Where do farmers _____ in the morning?
a. work b. works c. working d. worked
- 123 The coach tried to _____ the team before the match.
a. waste b. inspire c. cancel d. lose
- 124 I _____ my mistake, so I said sorry.
a. forgot b. break c. realized d. carried

- 125 The opposite of the underlined word "smaller" is "_____".
 a. bigger b. nicer c. cooler d. taller
- 126 The underlined pronoun "She" refers to _____.
 a. Egypt b. Laila c. mother d. father
- 127 The underlined pronoun "It" refers to _____.
 a. everyone b. teamwork c. work d. problem
- 128 Thin circles around Saturn are called _____.
 a. rings b. slides c. plates d. problems
- 129 Her room is never _____. It's always clean and neat.
 a. tidy b. bright c. messy d. dark
- 130 The boy couldn't finish his drawing. He lost his color _____.
 a. beds b. desks c. phones d. pencils
- 131 _____ means working together to finish something.
 a. Job b. Teamwork c. Classroom d. Project
- 132 The text is about the importance of _____.
 a. cleaning b. garden c. family d. teamwork
- 133 The opposite of the underlined word "quickly" is _____.
 a. clearly b. mainly c. loudly d. slowly
- 134 The Sun is one of the _____ near the edge of our galaxy.
 a. planets b. stars c. rocks d. comets
- 135 The rocket _____ up into the dark sky.
 a. woke b. smiled c. went d. laughed
- 136 In my dream, the kind alien _____ me his planet in space.
 a. played b. landed c. showed d. traveled
- 137 Our solar system is _____ the Milky Way.
 a. outside b. under c. apart of d. in front of
- 138 We have a _____ in our garden. We play on it together.
 a. slide b. rocket c. ship d. cloud
- 139 The Moon looks _____ in the night sky.
 a. fun b. noisy c. glowing d. loud
- 140 When the plane _____ at the airport, I saw my uncle.
 a. realized b. traveled c. remembered d. landed
- 141 The astronauts are excited to _____ the space.
 a. explore b. sigh c. remember d. ask
- 142 _____ are tools for drawing and coloring.
 a. Color pencils b. Posters c. Rings d. Facts
- 143 Saturn has beautiful _____ around it.
 a. pencils b. rings c. posters d. walls
- 144 The room is very _____, so we should clean it.
 a. messy b. clean c. happy d. tidy
- 145 The project was finished on time because of excellent _____.
 a. noise b. teamwork c. weather d. holiday
- 146 She _____ her head to say "no".
 a. built b. sold c. shook d. cooked
- 147 He _____ when he finished all his homework.
 a. sighed b. jumped c. sang d. ran
- 148 _____ looks red because of its iron-rich soil.
 a. Venus b. Mars c. Jupiter d. Earth
- 149 _____ is famous for its shiny rings.
 a. Mars b. Saturn c. Jupiter d. Venus

- 150 Saturn _____ has beautiful rings around it. They're shiny.
a. Saturn b. Mars c. Jupiter d. Earth
- 151 The astronauts are excited to _____ the space.
a. explore b. sigh c. remember d. ask
- 152 The Sun is one of the _____ near the edge of our galaxy.
a. planets b. stars c. rocks d. comets
- 153 The rocket _____ up into the dark sky.
a. woke b. smiled c. went d. laughed
- 154 In my dream, the kind alien _____ me his planet in space.
a. played b. landed c. showed d. traveled
- 155 _____ is called the Red Planet.
a. Saturn b. Mars c. Jupiter d. Mercury
- 156 Mercury is the smallest _____.
a. star b. galaxy c. planet d. ring
- 157 The giraffe is taller _____ the monkey.
a. that b. then c. this d. than
- 158 She is the _____ student in the class.
a. smart b. smarter c. smartest d. more smart
- 159 He walked _____ away from the house.
a. near b. farther c. slow d. early
- 160 My house is _____ than yours.
a. tall b. taller c. tallest d. the tall
- 161 Jupiter is the _____ planet in our solar system.
a. large b. largest c. small d. smallest
- 162 Mars is the _____ interesting planet to explore.
a. more b. most c. less d. better
- 163 We live on Earth, it's the _____ planet from the Sun.
a. third b. fourth c. second d. first
- 164 Our solar system is _____ the Milky Way.
a. outside b. under c. apart of d. in front of
165. Mona is going to _____ at a hotel next weekend.
a. Stay b. Stayed c. Stays d. Staying
166. What _____ he going to do in the future?
a. Am b. Is c. Are d. Was
167. I am not going to _____ an email later today.
a. Writing b. Writes c. Write d. Wrote
168. The teacher _____ explain the lesson in a few minutes.
a. Go b. Going c. Going to d. Is going to
169. _____ they going to call me soon?
a. Are b. Is c. Am d. Do
170. My sister is going to start a new job _____.
a. Yesterday b. A day ago c. Last week d. Tomorrow
171. She is _____ to visit Alexandria next summer.
a. Go b. Goes c. Going d. Went
172. They are going _____ sandcastles on the beach.
a. Build b. Builds c. To build d. Built
173. My mother _____ going to cook lunch at :.
a. Does b. Is c. Are d. Do

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

choose – practice – instrument – hobby – share

"Starting a new hobby is easy and exciting. First, you should ① ___ something you truly enjoy, like music or art. Then, get the tools you need, such as an ② ___ if you want to play music. After that, ③ ___ your hobby step by step until you improve. Finally, enjoy what you learn and ④ ___ your progress with family or friends."

park – How often – crafting – practice

Omar: What's your favorite hobby?

Laila: I love ① ___ with paper. It's so amazing to make something.

Omar: Where do you do it?

Laila: I usually do it at home or in the ② ___.

Omar: ③ ___ do you craft?

Laila: I ④ ___ three times a week.

puzzles – hobby – board games – cycling

Sara: Hi Adam! I started a new hobby last week.

Adam: Really? What ① ___ did you try?

Sara: I spent time painting and also ② ___ in the park.

Adam: That sounds fun! Did you play ③ ___ with your friends too?

Sara: Yes, and I solved many ④ ___ at home.

painting – singing – hobby – share

Teacher: Next week, we'll have a Hobby Talent Show class. Who wants to ① ___ their hobby?

Dalia: Me! I'll show my drawing and ② ___.

Younis: That sounds fun! I think I'll perform by playing the piano and ③ ___ a song.

Nour: Story writing is my ④ ___. I sometimes write stories or journals.

wait – promise – invite – forget – famous

John wants to invite his friend Marwan to visit Italy. He tells him about the Leaning Tower of Pisa because it is a very ① ___ building. They can also visit old bridges in Venice. John asks Marwan not to ② ___ to try Italian pizza because it is his favorite food. John ③ ___ Marwan to come soon. He can't ④ ___ to see him!

tests – donate – teamwork – donations – care

Baheya Hospital in Egypt helps people get better. The kind doctors and nurses give ③ ___ to patients. Doctors do ② ___ to find the best treatment. The hospital uses ③ ___ from people who want to help to buy medicine. With great ④ ___ from everyone, patients become healthy and strong. It is a place full of hope and kindness for all.

playroom – schools – hospitals – famous – donated

My family and I visited many ③ ___ that help sick people for free. One of these hospitals is --. It's a ② ___ children's hospital in Egypt and around the world. Doctors and nurses work hard to help patients. My father ③ ___ money to help. I helped the children play in the ④ ___. It's a safe and caring place.

healthy - strong - request - weak – rest

We created a bookmark with a healthy tip to help everyone stay healthy. You must wash your hands and eat ③ ___ food like fruits. Also, get enough sleep - hours so your body and brain can ② ___. If you follow these tips, you will be able to be strong and avoid a sick leave ③ ___. Exercise every day to keep your body ④ ___.

safe – sheep – sleeps – runs – watch over

The smart farm dog works hard every day. Early in the morning, it ① ___ around the field to ② ___ the sheep. It runs quickly to keep them ③ ___ from danger. The dog listens to the farmer's sound and follows him. Everyone on the farm trusts the dog because it helps protect the ④ ___.

find – pigeons – crops – fish – Falcons

I like birds very much. I searched on the internet about ① ___, and falcons. Pigeons can fly long distances and ② ___ their way easily. ③ ___ can help farmers by hunting animals that damage ④ ___. You can see them flying over a field looking for rats to catch.

back – flies – dirty – plants – healthy

In the rice fields, there is a water buffalo. It moves slowly through the water while a white egret stands on its ① ___. The bird eats the ② ___ that bother the buffalo and the insects that harm the ③ ___. As the buffalo works calmly, the egret helps keep the field ④ ___. Farmers appreciate this natural teamwork every day.

aliens – planet – shiny – doors – houses

Last weekend, I watched an interesting movie about a space trip. The astronaut traveled in a ① ___ spaceship with round windows. He landed on a bright ② ___ with glowing colors. Friendly ③ ___ showed him their playground and star-ball games. They lived in soft ④ ___. It was exciting and fun.

blackboard – easier – schoolwork – notebook – dark

The sunlight filled the classroom. Maya focused on her ① ___. She wrote a short storybook in her ② ___ about a team that won a football game. The teacher wrote the homework on the ③ ___. Maya believed that friendship and hard work made everything ④ ___ and hard work can solve problems.

solar – screen – fun – museum

Teacher: Hello, Samy! Did you go to the space ① ___? Omar: No, I didn't. What can I see there? Teacher: You can see pictures of the ② ___ system. Omar: That sounds ③ ___. Teacher: You can also see the Sun and the Moon on the big ④ ___. Omar: That's exciting. I want to go there soon! used to draw simple pictures. I was good at drawing animals. ① ___, I started to learn step by step. Now I can paint beautiful scenes. I ② ___ better at using colors. ③ ___, I feel proud of my ④ ___. Drawing is my main ⑤ ___ and it makes me happy."

bruises – study – bandage – hurt – aid

Last week, we were playing in the school playground. My friend fell and ③ ___ his hand. We went to the nurse's room to help him. She opened a big first ② ___ kit. She cleaned the cut and put a ③ ___ on it. She also had some medicine for ④ ___. My friend felt better. We thanked her for her help.

felucca – kings – Aswan – sea – temples

Next winter, we are going to go to Luxor and ① ___. We will visit the amazing ② ___ of Karnak and Luxor and learn about powerful ③ ___ like Ramses II. Then, we will go to Aswan on a beautiful cruise. We're going to take a ④ ___ and see the beautiful islands.

in – take – moments – torch – around

My favorite hobby is camping. I'm going to camp in Siwa Oasis next weekend. We usually go there and stay in tents. At night, we sit ① ___ the campfire. I'm going to take warm clothes, a ② ___, and water bottles with me. I'm also going to ③ ___ lots of photos to share happy ④ ___ with my friends.

useful – geckos – fields – clean – dolphins

Falcons help farmers by hunting small animals that damage crops. You might see a falcon flying high over ① ___, looking for rats to catch. In many homes, ② ___ climb walls and eat insects like mosquitoes and flies. They are most active during the evening and help keep houses ③ ___ and safe from insects. Both animals are ④ ___ helpers.

4. Read the text and answer the questions: (7 Marks)

I'm Mohammed. I have one brother. He is called Yaseen. I want to be a doctor to help patients and give them medicine. My brother wants to be a footballer. He likes football very much. He likes Mohammed Salah. He wants to be a player for the Egyptian team. He wants to be very famous.

1. Yaseen wants to be

- a. a. doctor b. nurse c. footballer d. teacher**

2. Yaseen wants to play in the Egyptian ...

- a. school b. team c. medicine d. hospital**

3. Mohammed wants to be

- a. doctor to help a. footballers b. doctors c. patients d. nurses**

Next Saturday, our town will hold a special talent show in the park. It is a wonderful event where people show their special skills. My brother will perform by playing the piano. His friend will sing a song. I love crafting with paper, so I will bring my amazing projects to share. Other people will perform magic, cycling tricks, and skating. We will all join together at the end for a big picture. It is a day full of joy and fun for everyone.

1. The main idea of the passage is

- a. the town's talent show b. playing the piano**
c. weekend cycling d. making new friends

2. The writer's town will hold a special talent show

- a. last Saturday b. next Saturday c. last Sunday d. next Sunday**

3. What will the writer's brother perform?

4. Why do the people feel happy about the talent show?

5. What three different activities will people be performing at the show?

My name is Berry. Today, we are talking about our childhood at home. My parents had talents and hobbies when they were young. My father's favorite hobby was cycling. He could ride a bike fast, but he couldn't play basketball. My mother could write stories and journals when she was ten. My brother couldn't skate on ice, but now, he can skate well. I could draw and paint beautiful pictures. I remember my best drawing of my family on my seventh birthday. My little sister is years old. She loves singing.

1. Her mother could stories when she was ten.

- a. cycle b. draw c. skate d. write**

2. The underlined word cycling means riding a

- a. bus b. bike c. car d. plane**

3. What could her father do?

4. What does Berry remember?

5. How old is her little sister?

Last month, our school started a Healthy Living Week to help students learn good habits. Each day focused on a new activity. On Monday, teachers guided morning exercises, and students felt more energetic. On Tuesday, the science lab had a workshop about balanced meals. Many students were surprised to learn how different foods help the body. On Wednesday, a doctor visited the school and explained the importance of sleep. By the end of the week, everyone felt more aware of how to stay healthy and active.

1. The Healthy Living Week helped the students learn .

- a. homework b. good habits c. more games d. new places**

2. The underlined word energetic means .

- a. tired b. slow c. shy d. active**

3. What activities did they do on Monday?

4. Why were many students surprised during the workshop?

5. What is the main idea of the text?

Hello! I'm Amr. Last holiday, my brother Eiad was very tired. He had a cough and a sore throat. We went to the doctor. He examined him and gave him medicine. He asked him to take a rest. We went to the pharmacy and bought the medicine. When we arrived home, my mother made him a warm liquid. He drank it and took the medicine to feel better quickly. Finally, he went to bed to rest. Now, he looks well and doesn't have a cough.

1. The underlined pronoun "He" refers to ...

a. Amr b. Eiad c. mother d. doctor

2. They bought medicine at the ...

a. doctor b. hospital c. pharmacy d. school

3. How did his mother help him?

4. How is Amr's brother now?

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

The doctor's best advice for staying healthy is to follow good rules every day. First, eat healthy food like fruits and vegetables to make your body strong. Next, drink plenty of water and get plenty of sleep each night. You must also exercise and play safely to avoid accidents. Remember to wash your hands often to avoid getting sick. If you ever feel tired or feel sick, you must rest and take care of yourself. Finally, go for a regular check-up at the clinic even when you feel well. This advice helps you stay safe and full of energy.

1. The passage is mainly about ...

a. a list of different foods to eat

b. important daily rules for good health

c. how to find the nearest clinic

d. the best time to sleep at night

2. The word "rules" is similar in meaning to ...

a. tips b. games c. accidents d. exercises

3. What should you do every day to make your body strong?

4. What should you do if you feel tired or sick?

5. Why is it important to go for

Cancer is a dangerous illness. When the children get sick, they go to -- hospital. It's for children. This hospital is very clean and helps patients very well. There are playrooms and libraries. At libraries, children can read books. They can also play and have fun in the playrooms. Doctors and nurses are very kind and helpful. Doctors explain the treatment plan for the children. Many people donate money to the hospital. So families don't have to pay.

1. The underlined word "patients" means ...

a. happy b. sad c. good d. sick

2. The Hospital is for...

a. fever b. children c. doctor d. nurses

3. How can doctors help patients?

4. What can children do in playrooms?

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

At our school, there is a large first aid kit in the nurse's room. She might use it for small accidents. It contains bandages, plasters, scissors, and medicine for cuts and bruises. When a student is injured, the nurse checks the kit and helps immediately. Students must tell the teacher or the nurse about injuries. Students mustn't open the kit without permission because some items are not safe. Nurses keep it clean, full, and ready. They have to call parents if needed and make sure everyone stays safe.

1. The underlined word "nurse" means "the person who gives you ... at school".

a. food b. liquids c. medicine d. water

2. Why did the nurse use the first aid kit?

3. What are there inside the first aid kit?

4. What must students do if someone is injured?

5. Why don't students have to worry if they are too sick?

Abu El-Rish Children's Hospital in Cairo is one of the most helpful hospitals for young patients in Egypt. Many families go there because the doctors and nurses work hard to care for children who are sick. The hospital has playrooms and fun areas to help children feel calm while they wait. When a child arrives, a receptionist helps the family, and a nurse takes the child for tests. The doctors explain the treatment plan clearly so parents understand everything. The hospital gives hope to many families every day.

1. The underlined word “sick” has the same meaning as “...”.

a. careful b. strong c. fun d. ill

2. The doctors explain the ... plan to the parents.

a. hospital b. treatment c. room d. family

3. What does the text talk about?

4. What does the underlined word “there” refer to?

5. How can children feel calm during their wait?

My friend Omar is sick. We always help him at school. He goes to Hospital -- for children to have his treatment for free. He tells us about the hospital. It's very clean, and the doctors are very kind and helpful. The receptionists are friendly and help children check-in. The nurses take him to the examination room for tests. The doctors and nurses help him receive treatment. He takes his medicine and never feels sad. He is brave and hopeful.

1. The underlined pronoun “He” refers to ...

a. doctor b. nurse c. Omar d. receptionist

2. Hospital -- helps children for ...

a. hopeful b. free c. money d. adult

3. What is the text about?

4. Where does Omar go for tests?

5. What do you think of --?

My name is Retal. I love traveling to other countries and exploring different places. This year, I am going to travel to Italy and Japan. First, I will visit Italy. I want to see the Colosseum in Rome and eat pizza in Naples. The history there is very old. After that, I will fly to Japan. I am excited to see the tall buildings in Tokyo and the peaceful temples in Kyoto. I want to try Japanese sushi. I will take many photos to remember these two amazing countries.

1. Retal wants to visit Rome to ____.

a. eat pizza b. see the Colosseum
c. play football d. eat fruits

2. The phrase “very old” is similar in meaning to ____.

a. ancient b. quiet c. terrible d. wonderful

3. What is the main idea of the passage?

4. Which countries is Retal going to visit this year? Why?

5. Why is it important to take many photos?

I'm Adel. My cousin Wael moved abroad many years ago. He is going to come back to Egypt with his family next month for a one-week vacation. He asked me to prepare a program for him and his family to see the interesting and famous places in Egypt. I think the adventure should start on the Nile River; taking a boat would be great. Then they can visit the Pyramids. I also booked them a hotel in Sharm El-Sheikh, so the children can swim in the sea and build sandcastles.

1. Wael moved abroad many years ago. True / False

2. Taking a boat on the Nile River would be bad. True / False

3. Wael and his family are going to spend a ____ in Egypt.

a. day b. week c. month d. year

4. Wael's family can also ____ the Pyramids.

a. hike b. buy c. visit d. climb

5. Adel booked them a ____ in Sharm El-Sheikh.

a. hotel b. tent c. house d. boat

Luxor is one of the most beautiful cities in Egypt. It has many places to visit. We went there last summer. We visited the amazing temples of Karnak. We took sunglasses and light outfit because the weather is very hot in summer. We enjoyed our boat trip on the Nile to Aswan. We enjoyed watching the fields and the islands.

1. Luxor is a beautiful city in Egypt. True / False
2. They visited the Pyramids in Luxor. True / False
3. They visited Luxor and Aswan last _____.
a. winter b. summer c. week d. spring
4. They enjoyed their _____ on the Nile.
a. temples b. boat trip c. cars d. trains
5. You can go on a boat trip from Luxor to _____.
a. Aswan b. Cairo c. Tanta d. Egypt

Tom, John, and Dona are talking about their vacation in Egypt. Tom is interested in history, so he visited Luxor, known as “the world’s greatest open-air museum.” There, he explored the temples of Karnak and Luxor and learned about powerful kings like Ramses II. John visited Aswan, took a felucca on the Nile, and saw the beautiful islands, including Elephantine Island. Dona spent her vacation in Alexandria, where she enjoyed the sea and visited Qaitbay Citadel and the Bibliotheca Alexandrina.

1. The underlined pronoun “he” refers to _____.
a. Tom b. John c. Dona d. Ramses II
2. A felucca is a _____.
a. bus b. train c. boat d. plane
3. What does the text talk about?
4. Why did Tom choose to visit Luxor?
5. What places did Dona visit in Alexandria?

Amazing animals come in many shapes and sizes. The water buffalo is strong and helps farmers with their work. The donkey is known for being hard working. Pigeons are smart birds that can carry and notes and letters between different places. The falcon is known as a skilled hunter. A gecko is a small lizard that can climb walls easily. The scarab beetle is a fascinating insect that breaks down waste and makes soil better for plants. All these animals, insects and lizards play an important role in our life.

1. A / An _____ is small lizard that can climb walls easily.
a. gecko b. hen c. duck d. eagle
2. The water buffalo is strong and helps _____ with their work.
a. teachers b. doctors c. farmers d. carpenters
3. Name animal helpers that are in the text.
4. What can pigeons do?
5. What is the falcon known for?

Some animals have special jobs that help people in many ways. Police dogs are very brave and smart. They use their strong noses to find lost people and help officers catch criminals. Guide dogs help blind people walk safely and move around without getting hurt. Horses make people feel calm and happy when they are sad or scared. In some countries, rescue dolphins save people who are in danger in the water. These amazing animals show great ability and kindness, and they make the world a much better place.

1. Police dogs are very brave and _____.
a. smart b. lazy c. nervous d. shy
2. Police dogs use their strong _____ to find lost people and help officers catch criminals.
a. noses b. hands c. ears d. legs
3. How do police dogs help officers?
4. What is the main idea of the passage?
5. Why are these animals important to people?

Some animals have important jobs that help people every day. Water buffaloes and donkeys help farmers by carrying crops, supplies, and heavy loads. Falcons hunt small animals that damage the crops. Pigeons carry messages between different places. Geckos eat insects in homes, and scarab beetles work in the soil to make the earth better for planting. These animals are hardworking and useful, and they make life easier for people in many ways.

1. Water buffaloes and donkeys help farmers by carrying ____ .

a. crops b. birds c. letters d. rats

2. Falcons hunt small animals that ____ the crops.

a. damage b. help c. water d. carry

3. How do water buffaloes and donkeys help farmers?

4. Why are falcons useful to farmers?

5. What is the text about?

In many places around the world, animals help people in surprising ways. In the desert, camels carry food and people across long, sandy routes where cars can't go. On farms, goats help farmers by eating dry plants. This helps keep the land clean and safe from fires. In cities, police dogs help officers by finding lost people and catching criminals. At the beach, seabirds show fishermen when fish swim near the surface. These animals are very helpful and play an important role. They make people's lives easier.

1. In the ____ , camels carry food and people.

a. farm b. desert c. city d. town

2. The opposite of the underlined word "dry" is ____ .

a. hot b. clean c. wet d. hard

3. What is the general idea of the text?

4. Which animal helps keep the land safe from fires?

5. What animals are mentioned in the text?

Astronauts are brave people who travel into space to explore the universe. They study science and learn how to stay safe in space. Astronauts wear special suits because there is no air to breathe in space. These suits help them breathe and protect their bodies from extreme heat and cold. They live and work on space stations for months. When astronauts explore space, they provide us with useful information about planets, especially our planet Earth.

1. Astronauts learn how to stay ____ in space.

a. dangerous b. safe c. sad d. messy

2. Astronauts work on space stations for ____ .

a. days b. years c. months d. weeks

3. Who are astronauts?

4. Why do astronauts wear special suits?

5. What do astronauts provide us?

We went to the planetarium. It was a fun trip. We sat in big seats. We looked up at a big screen. We saw the solar system. The Sun is very hot. Then, we saw Mars. It is the Red Planet. It is a small planet. Next, we saw Jupiter. It is the largest planet. It is very big. We saw Saturn too. It is famous for its rings. The rings are made of ice. We saw many bright stars. They are in the galaxy. Our galaxy is the Milky Way. We saw the Moon. It is white and bright. Space is big and dark. We enjoyed that and It was a good day.

1. Our galaxy is called the ____

a. Red Planet b. Milky Way c. Sun d. Jupiter

2. In the planetarium, the students looked up at

a. ____ a. window b. table c. big screen d. door

3. makes Jupiter different from all the other planets?

4. What did they see?

5. Summarize text in one sentence.

A planetarium is a place where we learn about space. Inside the planetarium, we can see the Sun, the Moon, and the planets on a big screen. It is interesting to learn about planets. The Red Planet is Mars. It has iron-rich soil that makes it look red. The scientists say that Mars is the most interesting planet to explore. The four small planets are Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars. Jupiter is the largest planet in the solar system. Saturn is famous for its shiny rings. Mercury is the smallest planet. Earth is the planet where we live. It has water for living things. The solar system is very big and full of amazing things.

1. Mars looks red because of its iron-rich ____
a. water b. air c. gas d. soil
2. ____ is the largest planet in the solar system.
a. Saturn b. Venus c. Jupiter d. Mercury
3. What makes Saturn famous?
4. Why can we live on Earth?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

I watched a TV program about Sara Sabry, the first Egyptian female astronaut. Her experience encouraged me to learn more about science and space. I went to the computer lab at school and searched for information about our galaxy, the Milky Way. I found a website for space lovers. It explains that Mercury is smaller than Earth. Venus is hotter than Earth. Mars is drier than Earth. Uranus and Neptune are colder and farther away from Earth. After learning these facts, I was really excited to visit a planetarium.

1. Earth is ____ than Venus.
a. better b. hotter c. drier d. colder
2. The opposite of the underlined word "smaller" is " ____ ".
a. bigger b. nicer c. cooler d. taller
3. Why was the writer excited to visit
4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?
5. What is the text mainly about?

Laila Youssef is a bright Egyptian student. She likes science very much. Her mother always helps her. She dreams of being an astronaut one day. She started her journey ten years ago. She says, "I want to inspire young students in Egypt. Everyone should believe that nothing is impossible if you work hard." Laila studies the planets in our solar system. She explains some facts. Mercury is smaller than Earth. Mars is much colder than Earth. Jupiter is the largest planet, and it is also farther away from the Sun than Mars. She loves looking at the stars. She realized how small our planet is compared to the universe.

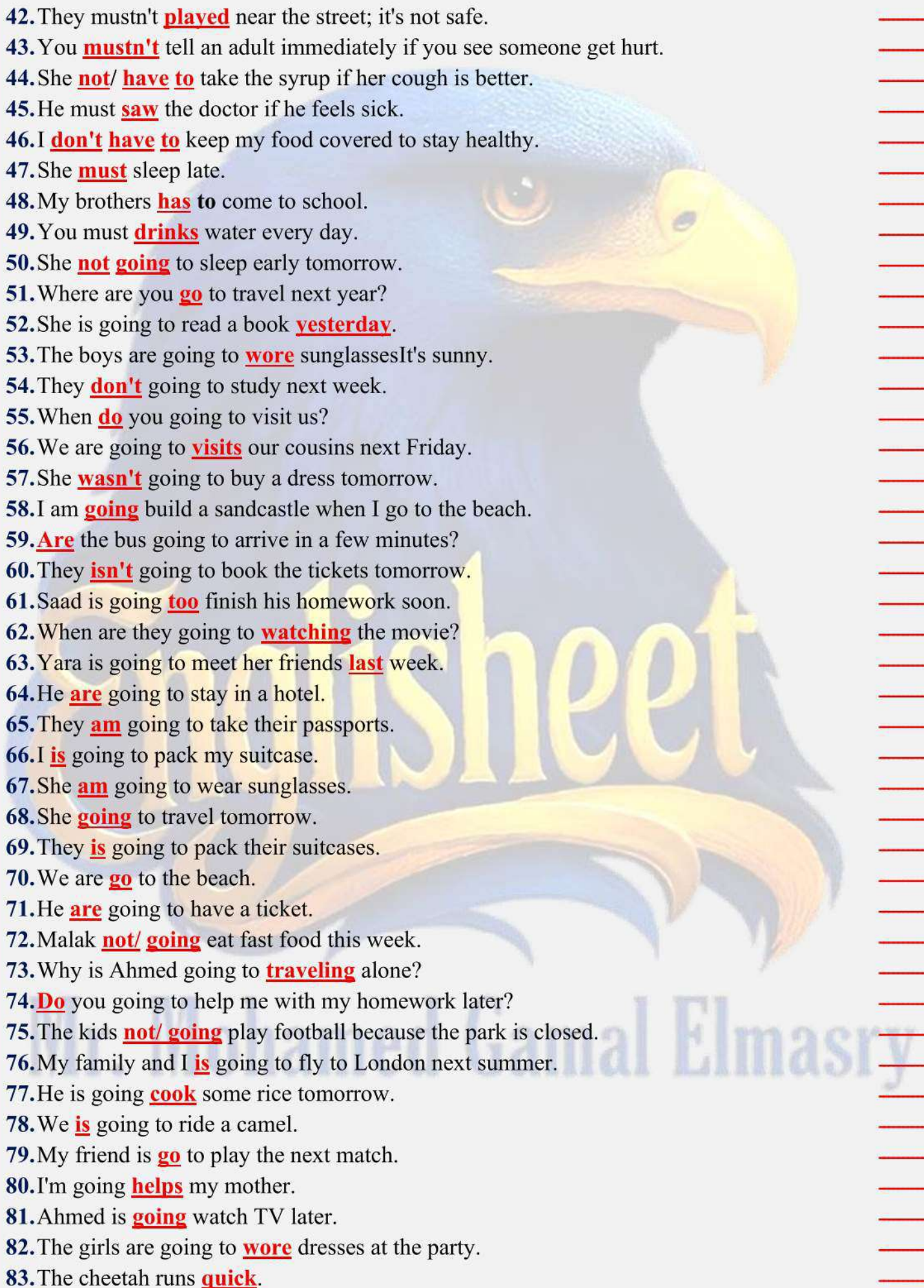
1. Laila Youssef started her journey ____ ago .
a. three b. ten c. seven d. four
2. The underlined pronoun "She" refers to ____ .
a. Egypt b. Laila c. mother d. father
3. Which planet is colder than Earth?
4. What does Laila want to do for young students in Egypt?

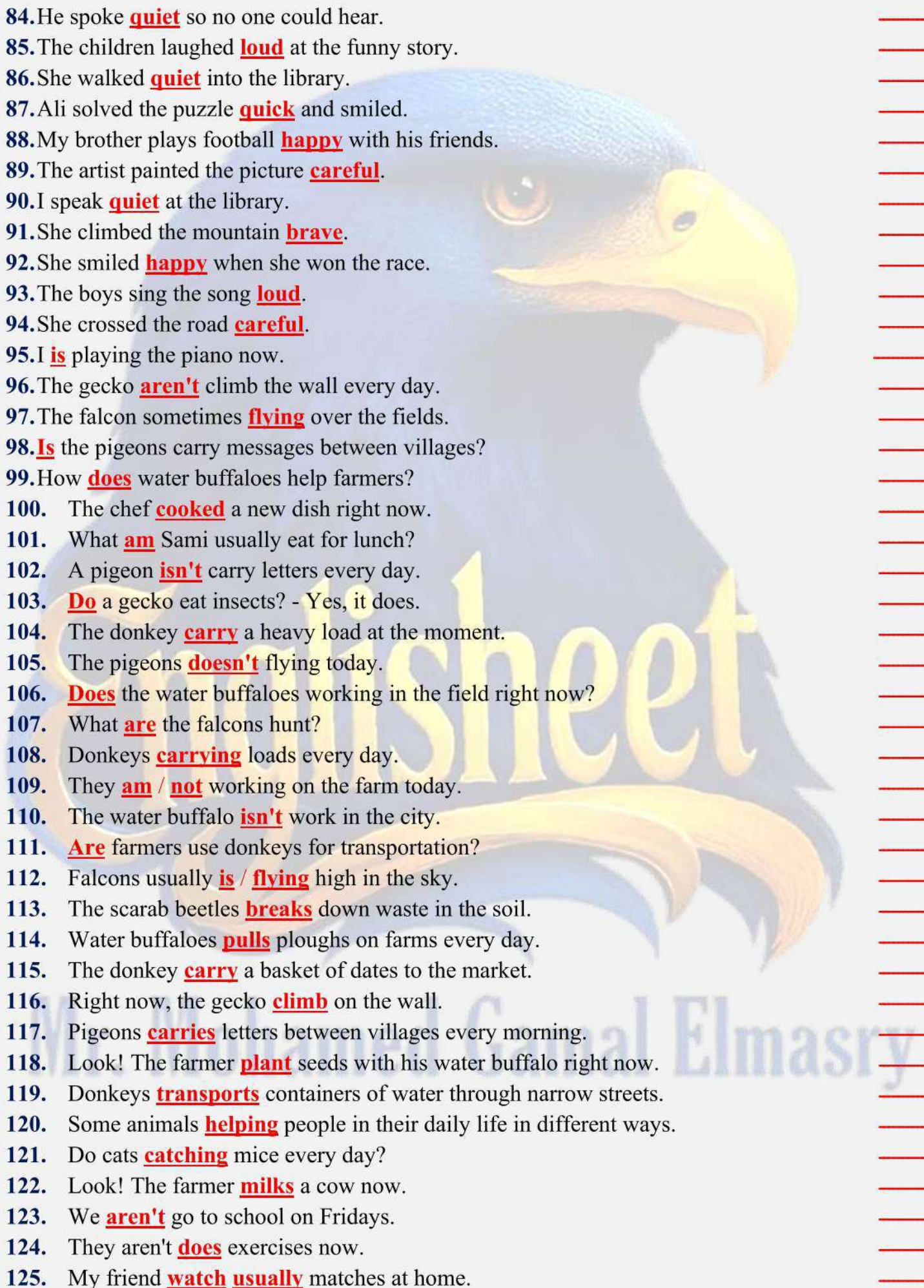
Farid and Salma's dad asked them to clean the garden. At first, Farid refused his sister's help. He wanted to pick up all the leaves by himself, but the work was too much. It was about noon when Farid started to get tired, and the garden was still not clean. Farid looked at his sister, tired. Salma began collecting the trash while Farid swept the ground. Together, the work didn't take too long, and they finished quickly. At the end, Farid realized that teamwork makes everything easier.

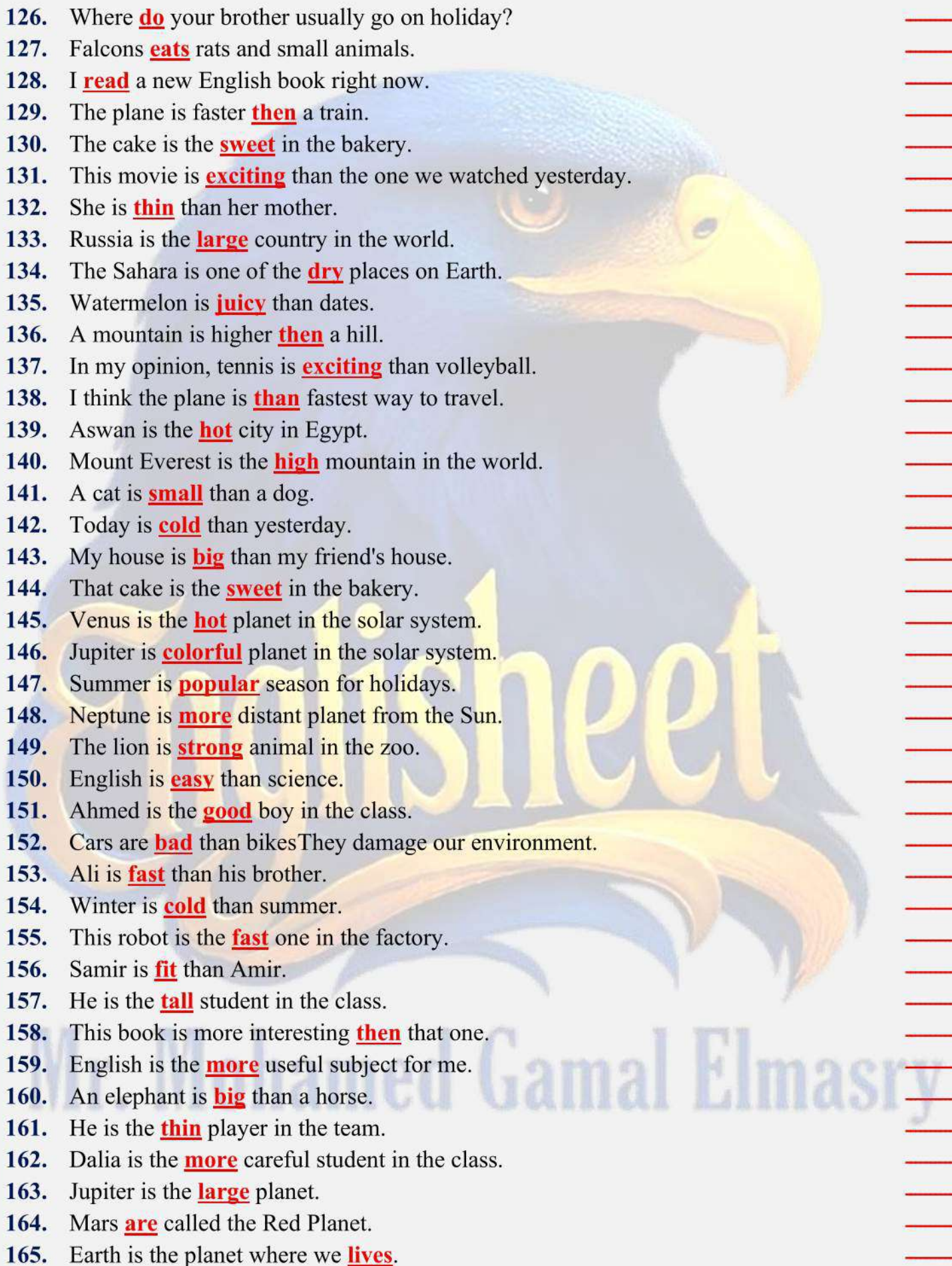
1. The text is about the importance of ____ .
a. cleaning b. garden c. family d. teamwork
2. The opposite of the underlined word "quickly" is ____ .
a. clearly b. mainly c. loudly d. slowly
3. Why did Farid refuse his sister's help at first?
4. What does the underlined pronoun "He" refer to?
5. What did Salma do when her brother got tired?

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4 Marks)

1. She able to lift the heavy box by herself.
2. After training a lot, she was can win the race.
3. They can't fix the car yesterday.
4. Omar can played board games easily.
5. My friend with my classmates grows stronger during the trip.
6. We discussed and had an agree.
7. I can play the piano now, but last year I could.
8. She couldn't swim when she was five, but now she could swim well.
9. They can't ride their bikes today, but when they were young, they couldn't balance.
10. We can play board games together yesterday because we had no time.
11. He can sing very well now, but when he was younger, he can't.
12. She can't draw when she was younger.
13. Be careful! You couldn't ride a bike here; it's not safe.
14. When I was five, I can solve simple puzzles, but not hard ones.
15. Can't you please help me carry these books? They are heavy.
16. Can you ride a bicycle when you were seven years old?
17. I can play the piano when I was seven
18. I like sports that have a lot of move
19. We couldn't go outside right now It's raining
20. Can you swim when you were a child?
21. I could swam very well when I was seven
22. She finds great enjoy in painting
23. He can't answer the question It was too hard
24. We are able play basketball well
25. He could swim, and he couldn't cycle
26. I could solve puzzles now
27. He can also makes some crafting with paper
28. When she was four, she can't read stories
29. She must eat ice cream when she has a sore throat.
30. Nader must ate healthy food to stay strong.
31. Your brothers must sit too close to the screen.
32. They don't have visit the doctor today if they feel better.
33. A patient mustn't touching a cut with dirty hands.
34. I mustn't use the first aid kit for a tiny scratch.
35. If you feel fine today, you not to go to the doctor.
36. You must stay up late when you're sick.
37. She have to take medicine three times a day.
38. They must to be careful when they cross the busy street.
39. You not touch a hot stove; it's very dangerous.
40. You not to buy a new plaster; we have some at home.
41. Everyone must listening to the teacher's safety instructions.

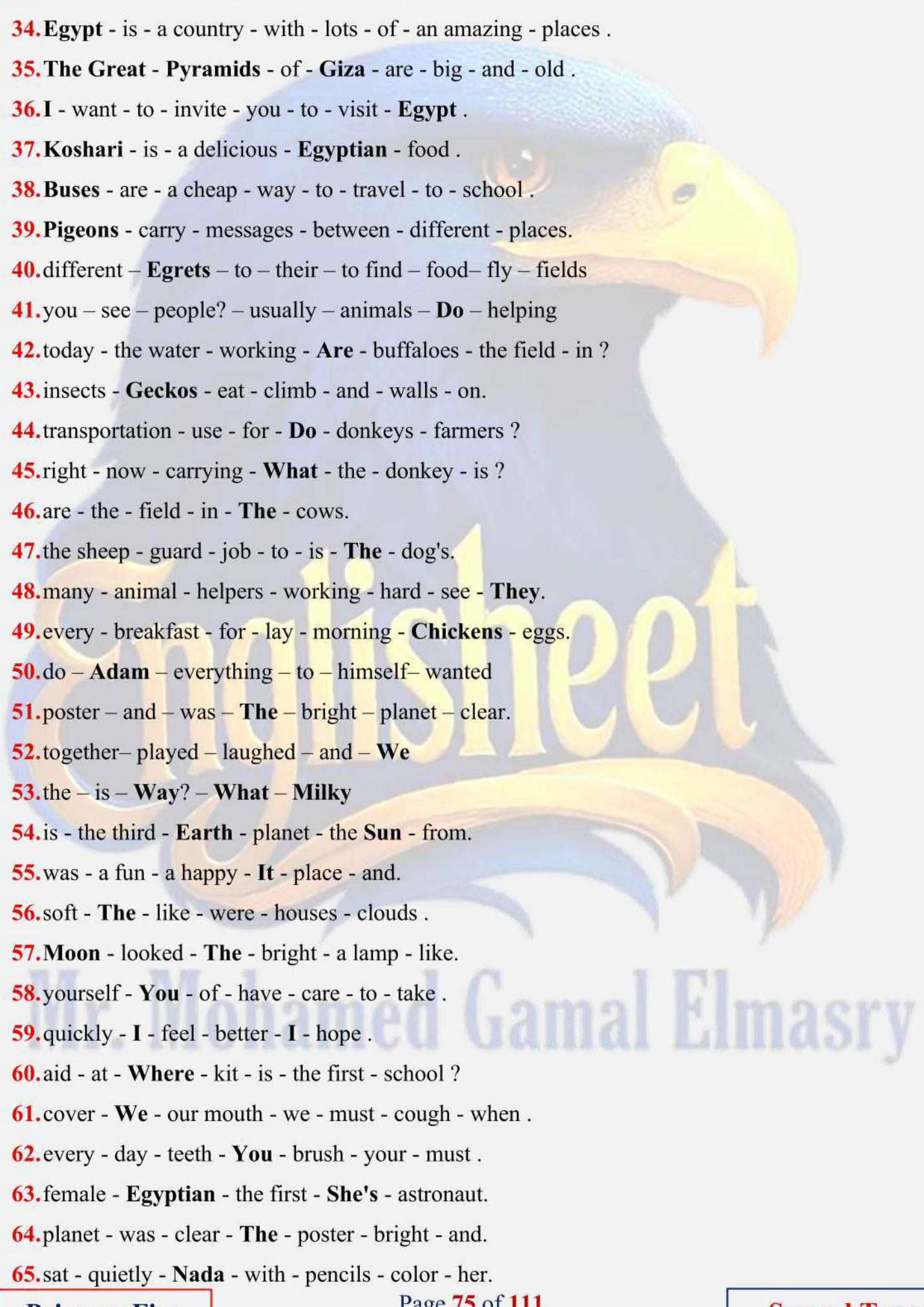
- 
42. They mustn't **played** near the street; it's not safe.
43. You **mustn't** tell an adult immediately if you see someone get hurt.
44. She **not/ have to** take the syrup if her cough is better.
45. He must **saw** the doctor if he feels sick.
46. I **don't have to** keep my food covered to stay healthy.
47. She **must** sleep late.
48. My brothers **has to** come to school.
49. You must **drinks** water every day.
50. She **not going** to sleep early tomorrow.
51. Where are you **go** to travel next year?
52. She is going to read a book **yesterday**.
53. The boys are going to **wore** sunglassesIt's sunny.
54. They **don't** going to study next week.
55. When **do** you going to visit us?
56. We are going to **visits** our cousins next Friday.
57. She **wasn't** going to buy a dress tomorrow.
58. I am **going** build a sandcastle when I go to the beach.
59. **Are** the bus going to arrive in a few minutes?
60. They **isn't** going to book the tickets tomorrow.
61. Saad is going **too** finish his homework soon.
62. When are they going to **watching** the movie?
63. Yara is going to meet her friends **last** week.
64. He **are** going to stay in a hotel.
65. They **am** going to take their passports.
66. I **is** going to pack my suitcase.
67. She **am** going to wear sunglasses.
68. She **going** to travel tomorrow.
69. They **is** going to pack their suitcases.
70. We are **go** to the beach.
71. He **are** going to have a ticket.
72. Malak **not/ going** eat fast food this week.
73. Why is Ahmed going to **traveling** alone?
74. **Do** you going to help me with my homework later?
75. The kids **not/ going** play football because the park is closed.
76. My family and I **is** going to fly to London next summer.
77. He is going **cook** some rice tomorrow.
78. We **is** going to ride a camel.
79. My friend is **go** to play the next match.
80. I'm going **helps** my mother.
81. Ahmed is **going** watch TV later.
82. The girls are going to **wore** dresses at the party.
83. The cheetah runs **quick**.

- 
84. He spoke **quiet** so no one could hear.
85. The children laughed **loud** at the funny story.
86. She walked **quiet** into the library.
87. Ali solved the puzzle **quick** and smiled.
88. My brother plays football **happy** with his friends.
89. The artist painted the picture **careful**.
90. I speak **quiet** at the library.
91. She climbed the mountain **brave**.
92. She smiled **happy** when she won the race.
93. The boys sing the song **loud**.
94. She crossed the road **careful**.
95. I **is** playing the piano now.
96. The gecko **aren't** climb the wall every day.
97. The falcon sometimes **flying** over the fields.
98. **Is** the pigeons carry messages between villages?
99. How **does** water buffaloes help farmers?
100. The chef **cooked** a new dish right now.
101. What **am** Sami usually eat for lunch?
102. A pigeon **isn't** carry letters every day.
103. **Do** a gecko eat insects? - Yes, it does.
104. The donkey **carry** a heavy load at the moment.
105. The pigeons **doesn't** flying today.
106. **Does** the water buffaloes working in the field right now?
107. What **are** the falcons hunt?
108. Donkeys **carrying** loads every day.
109. They **am / not** working on the farm today.
110. The water buffalo **isn't** work in the city.
111. **Are** farmers use donkeys for transportation?
112. Falcons usually **is / flying** high in the sky.
113. The scarab beetles **breaks** down waste in the soil.
114. Water buffaloes **pulls** ploughs on farms every day.
115. The donkey **carry** a basket of dates to the market.
116. Right now, the gecko **climb** on the wall.
117. Pigeons **carries** letters between villages every morning.
118. Look! The farmer **plant** seeds with his water buffalo right now.
119. Donkeys **transports** containers of water through narrow streets.
120. Some animals **helping** people in their daily life in different ways.
121. Do cats **catching** mice every day?
122. Look! The farmer **milks** a cow now.
123. We **aren't** go to school on Fridays.
124. They aren't **does** exercises now.
125. My friend **watch usually** matches at home.

- 
126. Where **do** your brother usually go on holiday?
127. Falcons **eats** rats and small animals.
128. I **read** a new English book right now.
129. The plane is faster **then** a train.
130. The cake is the **sweet** in the bakery.
131. This movie is **exciting** than the one we watched yesterday.
132. She is **thin** than her mother.
133. Russia is the **large** country in the world.
134. The Sahara is one of the **dry** places on Earth.
135. Watermelon is **juicy** than dates.
136. A mountain is higher **then** a hill.
137. In my opinion, tennis is **exciting** than volleyball.
138. I think the plane is **than** fastest way to travel.
139. Aswan is the **hot** city in Egypt.
140. Mount Everest is the **high** mountain in the world.
141. A cat is **small** than a dog.
142. Today is **cold** than yesterday.
143. My house is **big** than my friend's house.
144. That cake is the **sweet** in the bakery.
145. Venus is the **hot** planet in the solar system.
146. Jupiter is **colorful** planet in the solar system.
147. Summer is **popular** season for holidays.
148. Neptune is **more** distant planet from the Sun.
149. The lion is **strong** animal in the zoo.
150. English is **easy** than science.
151. Ahmed is the **good** boy in the class.
152. Cars are **bad** than bikes They damage our environment.
153. Ali is **fast** than his brother.
154. Winter is **cold** than summer.
155. This robot is the **fast** one in the factory.
156. Samir is **fit** than Amir.
157. He is the **tall** student in the class.
158. This book is more interesting **then** that one.
159. English is the **more** useful subject for me.
160. An elephant is **big** than a horse.
161. He is the **thin** player in the team.
162. Dalia is the **more** careful student in the class.
163. Jupiter is the **large** planet.
164. Mars **are** called the Red Planet.
165. Earth is the planet where we **lives**.

6.Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2 Marks)

1. hobbies - **What** - in - could - past - the - you - do?
2. could - but - **She** - couldn't - skate, - swim - she.
3. people - **Some** - finish - quickly - today - can - puzzles.
4. cycle - could - younger - was - **He** - when - he.
5. energetic - us - helps - and - **Cycling** - strong - stay.
6. stories - can - now - or - draw, - write - children - **Manu**.
7. a hobby – **Choose** – your – that – interests– matches
8. music – **Do** – like – or – you – movement?
9. right - can - **What** - now? - you - do - hobbies.
- 10.puzzles - today - can - people - quickly - **Some** - finish.
- 11.**How** - the - solve - did - students - problems - their?
- 12.organized - **Laila** - the - corner - reading - library - in the.
- 13.student - **Each** - share - will - talent - special - a.
- 14.side - **Reem** - by - and - **Mona** - painted - side.
- 15.and - bandages, - cuts - plasters - for - **There** - are.
- 16.permission - the - open - first - **We** - mustn't - aid kit - without.
- 17.students - **The nurse** - to - always - the - help - knows how.
- 18.day - strong- **Run** - every - your body - keep - to
- 19.at - need - rest - **I** - to - home.
- 20.get - the pharmacy - to - medicine - **Let's** - go - to.
- 21.donate - the hospital - to - **Many** - money - people.
- 22.helps - sick - who - **The** - are - children - hospital.
- 23.the care - donations - get - **The** - children - help.
- 24.plan - **The** - treatment - doctor - explains - the.
- 25.**He** - is - going - to - visit - the - amazing - temples - of - **Karnak** .
- 26.**Their** - father - told - them - stories - about - pharaohs .
- 27.**What** - are - you - going - to - visit - in - **Luxor**?
- 28.**They** - packed - heavy - outfits - and - hats .
- 29.**The campsite** - is - going - to - be - crowded .
- 30.**We** - are - going - to - set - up - our - tents - near - the - mountains .
- 31.**We** - are - going - to - clean - the - campsite - carefully .
- 32.**The camping** - trip - is - going - to - be - so - much - fun .

- 
33. **We** - can - ride - a boat - on - **Nile River** .
34. **Egypt** - is - a country - with - lots - of - an amazing - places .
35. **The Great - Pyramids** - of - **Giza** - are - big - and - old .
36. **I** - want - to - invite - you - to - visit - **Egypt** .
37. **Koshari** - is - a delicious - **Egyptian** - food .
38. **Buses** - are - a cheap - way - to - travel - to - school .
39. **Pigeons** - carry - messages - between - different - places.
40. different – **Egrets** – to – their – to find – food– fly – fields
41. you – see – people? – usually – animals – **Do** – helping
42. today - the water - working - **Are** - buffaloes - the field - in ?
43. insects - **Geckos** - eat - climb - and - walls - on.
44. transportation - use - for - **Do** - donkeys - farmers ?
45. right - now - carrying - **What** - the - donkey - is ?
46. are - the - field - in - **The** - cows.
47. the sheep - guard - job - to - is - **The** - dog's.
48. many - animal - helpers - working - hard - see - **They**.
49. every - breakfast - for - lay - morning - **Chickens** - eggs.
50. do – **Adam** – everything – to – himself– wanted
51. poster – and – was – **The** – bright – planet – clear.
52. together– played – laughed – and – **We**
53. the – is – **Way?** – **What** – **Milky**
54. is - the third - **Earth** - planet - the **Sun** - from.
55. was - a fun - a happy - **It** - place - and.
56. soft - **The** - like - were - houses - clouds .
57. **Moon** - looked - **The** - bright - a lamp - like.
58. yourself - **You** - of - have - care - to - take .
59. quickly - **I** - feel - better - **I** - hope .
60. aid - at - **Where** - kit - is - the first - school ?
61. cover - **We** - our mouth - we - must - cough - when .
62. every - day - teeth - **You** - brush - your - must .
63. female - **Egyptian** - the first - **She's** - astronaut.
64. planet - was - clear - **The** - poster - bright - and.
65. sat - quietly - **Nada** - with - pencils - color - her.

Vocabulary

Unit One

1. a. puzzles
2. b. Crafting
3. a. perform
4. b. crafting with paper
5. b. skating
6. b. cycling
7. c. talent
8. b. Cycling
9. b. Singing
10. b. playing the piano
11. c. board games
12. a. do
13. c. count
14. a. playing
15. a. hobby
16. b. drawing
17. b. crafting
18. a. cycling
19. b. special
20. c. wonderful
21. b. talent
22. b. seeds
23. b. comics
24. b. survey
25. d. musician
26. a. succeed
27. c. vehicle
28. b. progress
29. d. Gardening
30. c. built
31. a. by
32. d. follow
33. c. get
34. a. interests
35. d. instrument
36. c. proud
37. a. creativity
38. a. schoolwork
39. b. enjoyment
40. c. solving puzzles
41. a. agreement
42. c. painting
43. a. healthy
44. b. teamwork
45. c. strong
46. c. leadership
47. b. patience
48. b. energetic

Unit Two

49. c. showed
50. a. learn
51. c. clinic
52. d. Pharmacy

Englisheet

Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

جميع المذكرات متاحة للسادة المدرسين بالاسم واللوجو ورقم الهاتف بجودة عالية وأسعار تنافسية

..

للتواصل فون أو وتساب على الأرقام

01204831952 - 01270125415

مع أطيب الدعوات وأرق الأمنيات بالنجاح والتوفيق

- 
53. c. Headache
54. a. fever
55. b. toothache
56. a. check-up
57. c. serious
58. a. stomachache
59. c. examination room
60. d. rested
61. d. clinic
62. a. cough
63. c. liquids
64. a. pharmacy
65. d. serious
66. c. free
67. d. accessible
68. c. headache
69. b. low
70. b. friendly
71. d. medicine
72. c. comfortable
73. a. waiting room
74. c. sick
75. b. liquids
76. b. clinic
77. b. medicine
78. b. donate
79. d. first aid
80. c. sore throat
81. d. examination
82. b. hospitals
83. d. bandages
84. a. care
85. b. donated
86. d. examination
87. c. warm
88. a. bruises
89. a. plasters
90. d. nurse's room
91. c. permission
92. c. first aid
93. d. nurse
94. a. ready
95. b. safe
96. d. careful
97. c. Nurse's room

Unit Three

98. c. Suitcase
99. b. Crowded
100. d. Pack
101. b. Ticket
102. d. Travel
103. b. Beach
104. b. Trip
105. c. Build
106. b. Toothbrush

- 
107. c. Double-checked
108. d. Sunscreen
109. a. Citadel
110. b. Tickets
111. d. Vacation
112. c. Library
113. b. Chance
114. a. Pack
115. d. Pharaohs
116. b. Camping
117. b. Tents
118. c. Trail
119. c. Camping
120. b. Ancient
121. a. Koshari
122. c. Country
123. d. Hiked
124. b. Temples
125. a. Temples
126. c. Ancient
127. b. Cruise
128. c. Outfits
129. a. Temple
130. a. Abroad
131. d. Light
132. c. Excited
133. b. Explore
134. c. Tomb
135. b. Campfire
136. a. Hiked
137. a. Tents
138. d. Warm
139. d. Hike
140. c. Sit
141. d. Trail
142. b. Slowly
143. a. Quietly
144. c. Bravely
145. c. Strongly
146. d. Badly

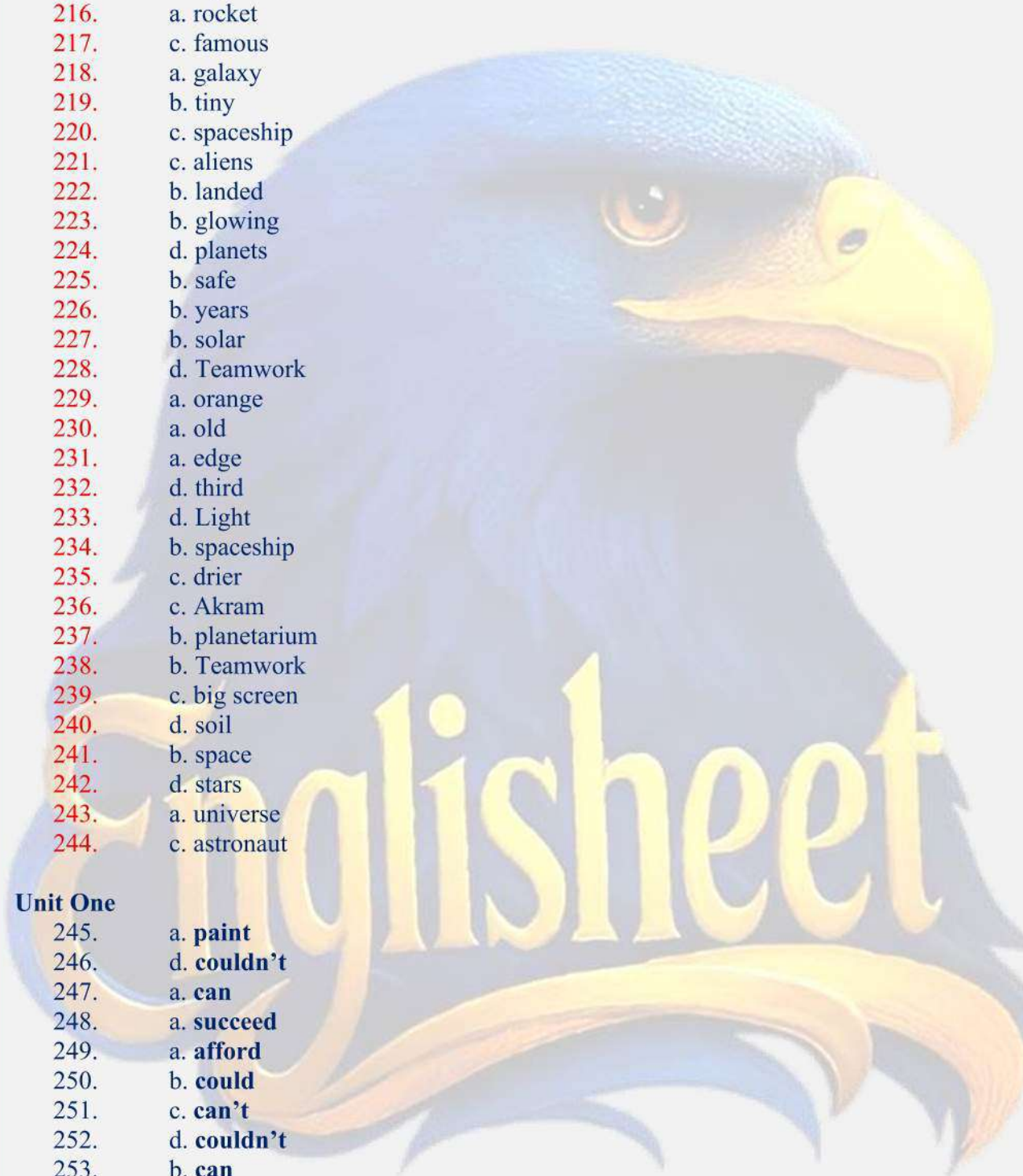
Unit Four

147. c. blind
148. b. rescue
149. c. calm
150. c. noses
151. c. blind
152. d. brave
153. b. cross
154. a. officers
155. b. hurt
156. b. special
157. b. water
158. c. smart
159. b. better
160. b. falcon

- 
161. b. rescue
162. a. dogs
163. c. milk
164. b. pollinating flowers
165. a. nectar and pollen
166. d. birds
167. d. harm
168. a. watching over
169. b. sweater
170. a. Police dogs
171. a. wool
172. b. milk
173. a. kind
174. b. blankets
175. a. raids
176. c. chemicals
177. a. pull
178. a. field
179. d. catch
180. d. Dolphins
181. d. farmer
182. b. catch
183. a. gecko
184. c. farmers
185. d. ploughs
186. c. hunting
187. c. scarab beetle
188. a. ripe
189. b. loads
190. a. messenger
191. a. pests
192. d. lizards
193. a. routes
194. c. containers
195. b. ripe

Unit Five

196. b. planetarium
197. b. solar system
198. b. Mars
199. c. Milky
200. b. Saturn
201. a. stars
202. b. Moon
203. d. galaxy
204. b. iron
205. b. planetarium
206. d. explore
207. c. Sun
208. c. planet
209. b. Jupiter
210. a. swings
211. b. galaxy
212. a. facts
213. b. Working
214. c. messy

- 
215. d. together
216. a. rocket
217. c. famous
218. a. galaxy
219. b. tiny
220. c. spaceship
221. c. aliens
222. b. landed
223. b. glowing
224. d. planets
225. b. safe
226. b. years
227. b. solar
228. d. Teamwork
229. a. orange
230. a. old
231. a. edge
232. d. third
233. d. Light
234. b. spaceship
235. c. drier
236. c. Akram
237. b. planetarium
238. b. Teamwork
239. c. big screen
240. d. soil
241. b. space
242. d. stars
243. a. universe
244. c. astronaut

Unit One

245. a. paint
246. d. couldn't
247. a. can
248. a. succeed
249. a. afford
250. b. could
251. c. can't
252. d. couldn't
253. b. can
254. a. solve
255. a. could
256. d. couldn't
257. a. can
258. d. speak
259. c. could
260. c. could
261. a. can
262. d. couldn't
263. a. can
264. d. hear
265. d. can
266. a. cook
267. a. can

Grammar

Unit Two

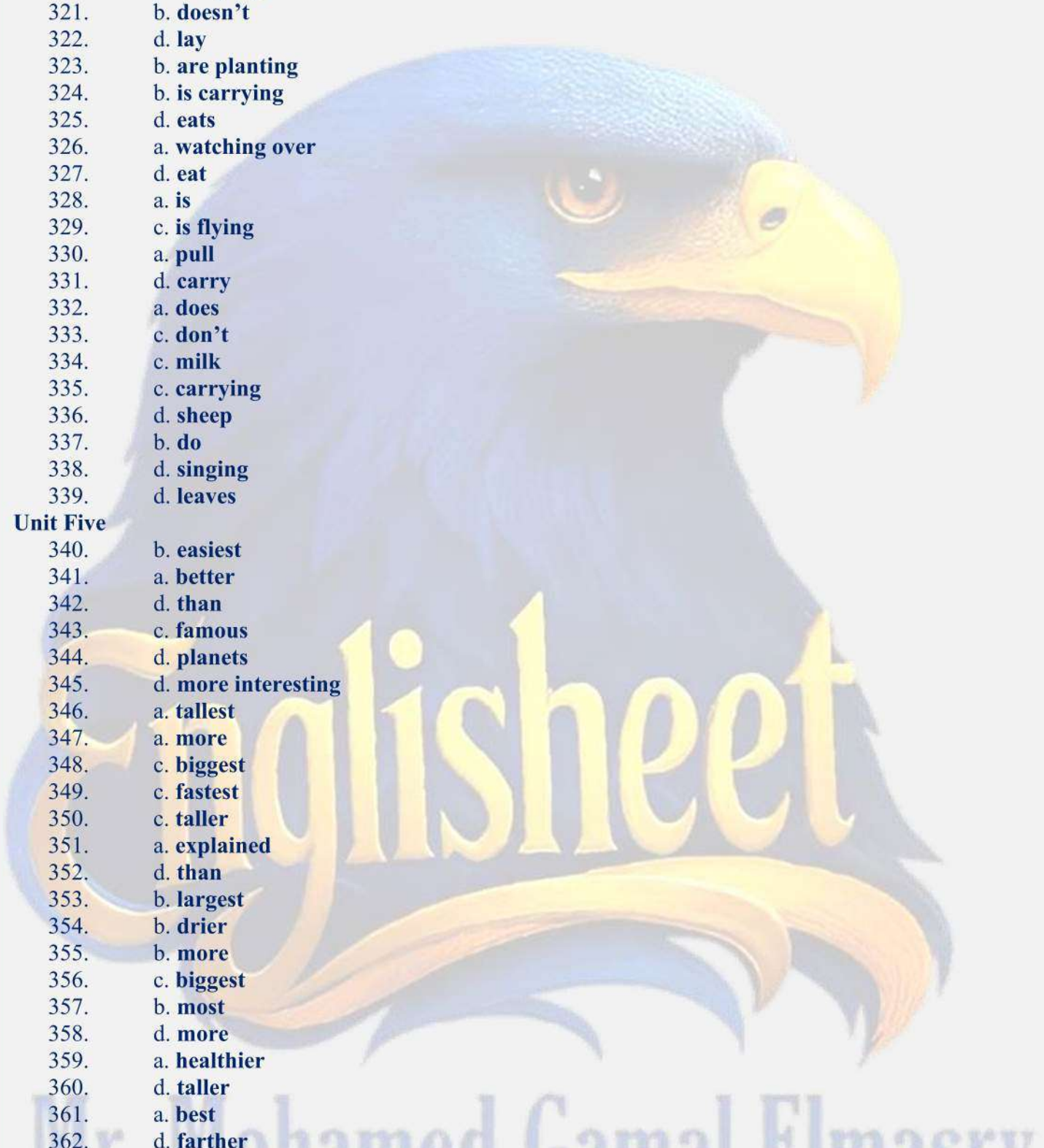
- 268. b. have
- 269. a. have
- 270. b. has
- 271. b. seeing
- 272. b. medicine
- 273. d. must
- 274. a. must
- 275. a. don't have
- 276. a. must
- 277. d. must
- 278. a. wash
- 279. c. to see
- 280. d. don't have to
- 281. a. must
- 282. b. mustn't
- 283. b. smoke
- 284. c. don't have to
- 285. b. mustn't
- 286. b. washable
- 287. d. don't have to
- 288. a. go
- 289. c. examination
- 290. c. to take
- 291. c. must

Unit Three

- 292. c. Read
- 293. d. They
- 294. c. Are
- 295. a. Is not going
- 296. c. Be
- 297. c. Am going
- 298. b. Is
- 299. b. Clean
- 300. c. Going
- 301. b. Are
- 302. c. Are going to
- 303. c. Next
- 304. d. Are
- 305. d. Going
- 306. a. Am going to
- 307. b. Is going to
- 308. c. Are going to
- 309. c. Are going to
- 310. b. Is going to
- 311. c. Helping
- 312. c. Going
- 313. c. To
- 314. c. Are
- 315. d. Am going to wear

Unit Four

- 316. a. help
- 317. c. walking
- 318. a. am not
- 319. a. don't

- 
320. c. carrying
321. b. doesn't
322. d. lay
323. b. are planting
324. b. is carrying
325. d. eats
326. a. watching over
327. d. eat
328. a. is
329. c. is flying
330. a. pull
331. d. carry
332. a. does
333. c. don't
334. c. milk
335. c. carrying
336. d. sheep
337. b. do
338. d. singing
339. d. leaves

Unit Five

340. b. easiest
341. a. better
342. d. than
343. c. famous
344. d. planets
345. d. more interesting
346. a. tallest
347. a. more
348. c. biggest
349. c. fastest
350. c. taller
351. a. explained
352. d. than
353. b. largest
354. b. drier
355. b. more
356. c. biggest
357. b. most
358. d. more
359. a. healthier
360. d. taller
361. a. best
362. d. farther
363. b. sweetest

Gaps Filling

Unit One

Text 1 ① hobbies ② stories ③ skating ④ painting

Text 2 ① perform ② share ③ board games ④ special

Text 3 ① free ② relax ③ teamwork ④ skills

Text 4 ① leadership ② playground ③ excitement ④ teamwork ⑤ movement

Text 5 ① paintings ② perform ③ stories ④ hobbies

Text 6 ① relax ② creativity ③ energetic ④ puzzles

Text 7 ① healthy ② teamwork ③ improve ④ skating

Text 8 ① practice ② share ③ organize ④ garden

Text 9 ① Next ② matched ③ Finally ④ progress

Unit Two

Text 1 ① liquids ② rest ③ clinic ④ body

Text 2 ① bruise ② nurse's room ③ worry ④ plaster

Text 3 ① examination ② serious ③ pharmacy ④ medicine

Text 4 ① hurt ② serious ③ rest ④ pain

Text 5 ① sore throat ② doctor ③ liquids ④ serious

Text 6 ① nurse ② nurse ③ examined ④ rest

Text 7 ① doctor ② Why ③ patients ④ nurse

Text 8 ① sore ② weak ③ hurt ④ care

Text 9 ① injured ② nurse ③ bandages ④ better

Text 10 ① accidents ② safely ③ permission ④ first aid

Unit Three

Text 1 ① pack ② tickets ③ crowded ④ beach

Text 2 ① suitcase ② warm ③ forget ④ hike

Text 3 ① Great ② tombs ③ beaches ④ camping

Text 4 ① pack ② tent ③ warm ④ desert

Text 5 ① trip ② tents ③ stories ④ try

Text 6 ① are ② suitcase ③ Where ④ hotel

Text 7 ① bus ② suitcase ③ sing ④ pass

Text 8 ① family ② go ③ swim ④ sandcastles

Text 9 ① adventure ② Sphinx ③ pharaohs ④ swim

Text 10 ① heritage ② explore ③ Pyramids ④ powerful

Unit Four

Text 1 ① farmer ② cow ③ sweaters ④ barn

Text 2 ① egrets ② hoppers ③ sharp ④ insects

Text 3 ① smell ② safely ③ Horses ④ danger

Text 4 ① dogs ② buffaloes ③ egret ④ loads

Text 5 ① jobs ② guide ③ safely ④ Dolphins

Text 6 ① egret ② legs ③ hoppers ④ bother

Text 7 ① cow ② sheep ③ dogs ④ safe

Text 8 ① egret ② farmers ③ harm ④ legs

Text 9 ① jobs ② Rescue ③ sea ④ relax

Unit Five

Text 1 ① solar ② Sun ③ Earth ④ galaxy

Text 2 ① planet ② Way ③ galaxy ④ inside

Text 3 ① solar ② Mars ③ rings ④ Way

Text 4 ① soil ② rings ③ largest ④ Earth

Text 5 ① galaxy ② solar ③ spins ④ dust

Text 6 ① spaceship ② slide ③ alien ④ glowing

Text 7 ① galaxy ② stars ③ shape ④ circle

Text 8 ① solar ② Venus ③ shiny ④ go

Text 9 ① engineer ② space ③ impossible ④ planets

Hobby Talent Day Text

1. b. **hobby**
2. c. **students**
3. Sara will present her colorful drawings.
4. The teacher thinks the event is helpful because it helps students discover new interests and learn from one another.
5. Rasha's story is about **friendship**.

Show-and-Tell Text

1. c. **weekends**
2. b. **difficult**
3. Rania loves writing short stories and journals.
4. Hobbies are great because they make us special and help us share joy with friends.
5. The text is about students sharing their hobbies and talents during Show-and-Tell day.

Hobbies Passage

1. c. **Cycling**
2. c. **A talent show**
3. The passage is about hobbies and how schools organize talent shows.
4. Hobbies help students relax, stay healthy, learn teamwork, and improve problem-solving skills.
5. Hobbies give people excitement and a sense of achievement.

Sandy's Email

1. b. **sick leave**
2. d. **5**
3. The email is about Sandy taking sick leave because she has a cough.
4. Sandy will return on **Sunday, July 18th**.
5. Sandy writes the email to **Merna**.

Nour Sick Leave Text

1. d. **sick leave**
2. a. **strong**
3. Nour needed **one day** to rest.
4. By the evening, she planned to return to work the next day.
5. "She" refers to **Nour**.

Omar Medicine Text

1. c. **a bottle of medicine**
2. c. **weak**
3. We should ask **an adult** before taking any medicine.

Qasr Al Ainy Hospital Text

1. d. **children**
2. c. **receptionist**
3. The doctors explain the **treatment** plan clearly to the patient.

Grandparents' Village Text

1. False
2. True
3. c. **seven days**
4. b. **peace**
5. b. **traditional food**

Retal Camping Trip Text

1. b. **tents**
2. b. **trail**
3. They are going to take warm clothes, a torch, and a water bottle.
4. Next Sunday.
5. Retal and her family are going camping in Wadi El Gemal Park with tents and supplies.

Adam and Samy Trip Text

1. b. **Cairo**
2. b. **bags**

3. He is going to the bus station to book the tickets.
4. She wants to try **koshari** from Abu Tarek restaurant.
5. "He" refers to **Samy**.

Tarek Dahab Trip Text

1. d. **wonderful**
2. d. **South Sinai**
3. The weather was cold.
4. "We" refers to **Tarek and his family**.
5. Tarek and his family camped in Dahab, enjoyed nature, grilled food, and watched the stars.

Farm Text

1. d. **friends**
2. c. **milk**
3. The text is about a farm visit and enjoying fresh food from animals.
4. The farmer gave them **wool sweaters**.

Bees Text

1. b. **pollinating flowers**
2. a. **nectar and pollen**
3. The text is about bees helping farmers and making honey.
4. Bees help farmers by pollinating flowers and collecting nectar and pollen.
5. Bees are useful because they help crops grow naturally and make food healthier.

Egrets Text

1. d. **birds**
2. d. **harm**
3. Farmers like egrets because they eat insects and keep plants safe and healthy.
4. "Them" refers to **buffaloes**.
5. Egrets are helpful birds that eat harmful insects and protect crops in the fields.

Buffaloes and Donkeys Text

1. b. **buffaloes**
2. b. **farms**
3. Donkeys help farmers by carrying heavy loads and walking through narrow streets.
4. Water buffaloes are important because they pull ploughs and prepare soil for planting.
5. Buffaloes and donkeys are useful farm animals that help farmers with heavy work.

Solar System Text

1. b. **Jupiter**
2. d. **soil**
3. There are **eight planets**.
4. Studying planets is important to learn more about space, stars, and our world.
5. Mars is called the **Red Planet**.

Treasure Teamwork Text

1. c. **messy**
2. d. **together**
3. Lina asked Omar for help because the tools got messy and it was dark.
4. The main lesson is that teamwork makes hard missions easier.
5. Lina and Omar worked together and found the treasure, learning the value of teamwork.

Milky Way Text

1. a. **galaxy**
2. b. **tiny**
3. "It" refers to the **Milky Way**.
4. The Milky Way has stars, gas, dust, planets, moons, comets, and asteroids.
5. Light takes thousands of years to cross because the Milky Way is enormous.

Teamwork Text

1. a. **better**
2. b. **teamwork**
3. Teamwork means working together with others to make good work.
4. Teamwork makes work easier, better, and teaches kindness and helpfulness.

Unit One

1. She felt a lot of **enjoyment** while reading her favorite book.
2. Good **leadership** can guide a team to success.
3. I **could** read stories when I was six.
4. Their friend **got** stronger after the summer camp.
5. She felt a sudden **movement** in the water while swimming.
6. I like **watching** cartoons.
7. Gardening **helps** me relax.
8. She could **solve** puzzles.
9. When I was younger, I could play music, but now, I **can't**.
10. She **can** paint beautiful pictures by herself now.
11. They **could** swim when they were only five.
12. He can't **finish** the homework alone.
13. She can't go to school because she **is** sick.
14. My brother can't sing very well at the talent show, so he **is** sad.
15. What hobbies **can** you do right now?
16. This talent show **is** amazing.
17. I can **do** some crafting with paper.
18. Hobbies **are** important for children.
19. Rania likes **drawing** and painting.
20. I can't ride a bike now. I **can** cycle fast.
21. She could **draw** pictures.
22. We can eat now, but an hour ago, we **couldn't**.
23. The boy can do homework now. He **was** late.
24. My mother could **cook** when she was young.
25. He could draw pictures when he was young.

Unit Two

26. We must **be** quiet in the library.
27. You must **not** run near the swimming pool.
28. Nelly is better today, so she **doesn't have to** stay in bed all day.
29. A pilot **has to** check the plane before takeoff.
30. We have to **clean** cuts before they get dirty.
31. This glass is **breakable**. You can easily break it.
32. Dana must go to the doctor because she is sick.
33. He **has** a stomachache and a headache.
34. You **don't have to** go to the doctor. You aren't sick.
35. You **have to** listen to your teacher.
36. We must **not eat** too many sweets.
37. You must **study** for exams.
38. The bed is very **comfortable**.
39. You have to **study** hard for exams.
40. You must drink **warm** water. You have a sore throat.
41. You must **be** quiet in hospitals.
42. I have to wash my hands because they are **dirty**.
43. The armchair is very **comfortable** for my arms.
44. My mother **has** a headache.
45. My parents **have** a cough and a stomachache.
46. How are you **feeling** today?
47. I **took** my medicine and rested yesterday.
48. A patient must **see** the doctor when they are sick.
49. She must **follow** school rules.

50. You **must** wash your hands before meals.
51. They must **eat** healthy food.

Unit Three

52. I am **going to** visit my cousins next week.
53. What **is he** going to cook for lunch?
54. My friends are going to **have** a party next month.
55. The rabbit runs **quickly**.
56. The baby cries **loudly**.
57. We are not **going to** wear our sunglasses at the beach.
58. I am going to **check** my suitcase.
59. The firefighter entered the burning building **bravely**.
60. She is going **to go** to her grandmother.
61. What **are you** going to read?
62. We **are not going to** watch the match.
63. My sister is **going to** help our mother.
64. She **is going to** travel tomorrow.
65. They **are** going to pack their suitcases.
66. We are **going to** build a sandcastle.
67. He **is** going to have a ticket.
68. You should cross the road **carefully**.
69. Don't speak **loudly** in the library.
70. He is going to **be** late for work.
71. What **are they** going to draw?
72. She **isn't going to** travel next week.
73. What **are you** going to pack?
74. Lara is **going to** swim in the pool next Friday.
75. He drove **carefully** on the wet road.
76. My father **is** going to take us to Cairo.
77. My friend drives his car **carefully**.

Unit Four

78. She **watches** TV every night.
79. Look! It **is raining** outside.
80. The egret **looks** beautiful with its feathers.
81. My father **is working** in his office now.
82. We **play** football every day at the club.
83. What **are you eating** right now?
84. Did Salma **sleep** early every night?
85. Do the falcons hunt at night?
86. Geckos **eat** insects. They are amazing.
87. My sister **is** doing her homework right now.
88. Look! The boys **are running** in the garden fast.
89. We must **be** kind to animals.
90. Look! The sheep **are eating** grass in the field.
91. What is the smart dog **doing** right now?
92. The farmer takes care of animals.
93. What job do you **think** the horses do?
94. Does a gecko **eat** insects? – Yes, it does.
95. The pigeons **are flying** at the moment.
96. I love my English **teacher** because he is kind.
97. The **specialist** could help fix the problem.
98. The donkey **is going** home at the moment.
99. We aren't **going to** school at night.
100. Look, I am **trying** to help you.
101. We **get** up at seven o'clock every day.
102. My sister isn't **drawing** now. She is sleeping.

103. Where do your parents go on holidays?

Unit Five

104. The **largest** planet is Jupiter.
105. My school bag is **heavier** than my sister's bag.
106. The lion is the **most** dangerous animal.
107. The mouse is smaller **than** the cat.
108. Elephants are **heavier** than birds.
109. My dress is **more** colorful than your dress.
110. Food at this restaurant is the **worst**.
111. Summer is the **hottest** season.
112. This is the **most** beautiful dress in the shop.
113. Jupiter is the **largest** planet in the solar system.
114. A plane is **faster** than a car.
115. We live on **Earth**, the third planet from the Sun.
116. Jupiter is a **colorful** planet in the solar system.
117. Planes are **faster** than bikes.
118. They **were** classmates in science class.
119. Lions are stronger **than** monkeys.
120. My mother is the **most helpful** in the family.
121. The cheetah is the **fastest** land animal.
122. Neptune is **farther** than other planets.
123. The Milky Way **has** over 100 billion stars.
124. The Sun **is** one of the stars near the edge of our galaxy.
125. When the spaceship landed, I **saw** a fun playground in space.
126. The Sun is the **biggest** star in our galaxy.
127. The planet is **smaller** than the Sun.
128. Mars is **more beautiful** than Mercury.
129. Jupiter is the **largest** planet in our solar system.

Reordering

Unit One

1. In the library, Noha organized a corner for reading.
2. Each student would share a special talent.
3. Everyone wanted to meet at the same time.
4. The Hobby Club became a place of fun and creativity.
5. They decided to start a Hobby Club.
6. She can play three musical instruments.
7. When do you perform your hobbies?
8. I like taking care of plants.
9. A new hobby helps build strong friendship with others.
10. Choose a hobby that matches your interests.
11. Hobbies make life fun and exciting.
12. Finally, you have achieved what you enjoy.
13. Sharing your excitement makes life better.
14. When do you usually perform your hobbies?
15. I love cycling and skating in the park.
16. I could read stories when I was seven.
17. Fatma showed her beautiful paintings to her friend.
18. Bassem can solve difficult puzzles quickly.
19. Nelly loves cycling and skating in the park.
20. Who wants to share their hobby?
21. I love skating and cycling in the park.
22. I sometimes write stories or journals.
23. Who wants to share their hobby?

Unit Two

24. Drink plenty of water to help your body grow strong.
25. I hope to feel better and return tomorrow.
26. I won't be able to come to work today.
27. Tayem is not feeling well today.
28. The hospital helps children become strong.
29. Nurses take the patients to the examination room.
30. Families do not have to pay.
31. All treatment is free for children.
32. How does the hospital give hope to children?
33. Teachers help children continue their studies.
34. The first aid kit helps everyone stay safe.
35. I may return to work on May 5th.
36. You have to brush your teeth to be healthy.
37. Ahmed is sending an email to his friend.
38. I am not feeling well today.
39. My sister has a headache and a cough.
40. Murad will be away from work for three days.
41. Nurses must make sure the kit is clean.
42. My father must take medicine and rest.
43. I must take my medicine and rest.
44. We have to go to the doctor.
45. I have a sore throat and a fever.
46. Please come to the examination room.
47. You must drink warm liquids and rest.

Unit Three

48. The children laughed loudly at the funny story.
49. She walked quietly into the library.
50. Fady smiled and solved the puzzle quickly.
51. My brother plays football with his friends happily.
52. The artist painted the picture carefully.
53. I am not going to sleep in a hotel.
54. We are going to sit around a campfire.
55. They need to receive their bus tickets.
56. Are you going to visit Egypt next year?
57. He shares his happy moments with his family.
58. Let me know if you can come.
59. Please let me know if you can come.
60. I hope you are doing well...
61. I hope you are doing well!
62. The students need to receive their bus tickets.
63. We sing songs on the bus.
64. I'm going to double-check my suitcase.
65. Do you have our bus tickets?
66. I put everything in except my toothbrush.
67. I'm going to pack my suitcase tonight.
68. The bus is going to be very crowded.
69. I want to build sandcastles by the beach.
70. I'll see you tomorrow at the bus station.
71. The beach in Alexandria is so beautiful.

Unit Four

72. The white egret is standing in a field.
73. The egret raids with its sharp beak.
74. There are animal helpers on my farm.
75. Egrets provide natural insect control.

- 
76. The dog is running around to keep the sheep safe.
 77. Horses help pull carts around the farm.
 78. Cows give fresh milk every day.
 79. Scarab beetles help break down waste and the earth.
 80. What kind of jobs do they do?
 81. The egret is the farmer's feathered friend.
 82. Do you usually see helping animals?
 83. Their white feathers make them easy to spot.
 84. We get wool from sheep.
 85. How do guide dogs help blind people?
 86. The sheep have warm wool that grows all year.
 87. How do Egyptian farmers help water buffaloes?
 88. Helping others is a very special job.
 89. Are there any animals in the water that help?
 90. What kind of jobs does the police dog do?
 91. Helping others is a very special job.
 92. The guide dog is calm and careful.
 93. The horse helps people feel much better.
 94. Where do rescue dolphins help people?
 95. Do dogs have other jobs too?

Unit Five

96. Adam drew a picture on the blackboard.
97. What are the children doing now?
98. Jupiter is the largest planet in the solar system.
99. Jupiter is the largest planet in the solar system.
100. What lesson did Adam learn yesterday?
101. Our solar system is a part of the Milky Way.
102. The rocket made a loud noise.
103. The alien showed me his planet.
104. We visited the space museum last week.
105. What is inside the Milky Way?
106. Do you want to visit Mars or Jupiter?
107. Today is colder than yesterday.
108. Look at the big screen.
109. Those are the four small planets.
110. Saturn is famous for its rings.
111. Mars is called the Red Planet.
112. The guide is talking about the solar system.
113. Those are the four small planets.
114. Saturn is famous for its shiny rings.
115. Stars are part of a galaxy.
116. Saturn has shiny rings around it.
117. Our galaxy is called the Milky Way.
118. Mercury is the smallest planet.
119. The planets make space exciting to explore.

Punctuation

1. I will not be able to come to work for two days.
2. Did you pack your suitcase?
3. Why did Fady's mother take him to the clinic?
4. I can see the Sun and the Moon.
5. You can borrow my tools for your crafting.
6. Earth is more beautiful than Venus.
7. Luxor is the world's greatest open-air museum.

- 
8. I am very sick today.
 9. Where is the big first aid kit at school?
 10. He is going to travel next Friday.
 11. I love painting and cycling on weekends.
 12. She mustn't eat too much candy.
 13. What hobbies could you do in the past?
 14. Jupiter is the most colorful planet in the solar system.
 15. Do you think talent shows are important?
 16. I want to inspire young people in Egypt.
 17. What problem did the students face?
 18. I can play football with my friends now.
 19. Our galaxy is called the Milky Way.
 20. Cairo is the capital of Egypt.
 21. What will you visit in Alexandria?
 22. Adam wants to play board games.
 23. The stars were very colorful.
 24. Don't forget to try Egyptian food like koshari.
 25. Where did Sara and Maya paint together?
 26. Can you name a big one?
 27. I'll perform by playing the piano and singing a song.
 28. How often do you spend time reading?
 29. Which planet is the most interesting?
 30. I want to see Bibliotheca Alexandrina.
 31. Did you make a poster about planets?
 32. What's your favorite animal helper?
 33. How is the family traveling from Luxor to Aswan?
 34. The houses were like soft clouds.
 35. Why do you think hobbies are important?
 36. Friendship can solve problems.
 37. It is shaped like a big circle.
 38. I didn't like the movie.
 39. Where are you going to go?
 40. A train can carry many people at once.
 41. What makes you happy in your free time?
 42. How can I donate money to help?
 43. Will you go to Aswan by train?
 44. Do you think there could be other living creatures?
 45. Mariam packed her suitcase yesterday.
 46. The nurse helps the sick children.
 47. I must take my medicine and rest.
 48. What is inside the alien's spaceship?
 49. Can you read a book?
 50. Is Sara Sabry an Egyptian astronaut?
 51. Fady, how are you feeling today?
 52. What rules can help us stay healthy?
 53. Mr. Maged is going to travel to Egypt.
 54. How are you feeling today...?
 55. My favorite hobbies are skating and cycling.
 56. Can I open the first aid kit?
 57. How was your dream last night?
 58. We mustn't open the first aid kit without permission.
 59. He can't swim in the pool.
 60. My friend Ahmed is a doctor.
 61. What hobby do you want to show?
 62. Buses are a cheap way to travel.

1. The Hobby Club

The Hobby Club is full of creativity and excitement. Students enjoy reading books and sharing their talents. Every week, they meet to show drawings, play music, or tell stories. The club helps them discover new hobbies and build friendships. Reading together makes learning fun, and creativity inspires everyone to try something new.

2. My Favorite Hobby

My favorite hobby is writing in my free time. It helps me relax after school and practice my skills. I enjoy creating short stories about friendship and adventure. Sometimes I share them with my classmates. Writing makes me happy and teaches me patience. It is the best way to spend free time.

3. How You Started Your Favorite Hobby

I started my favorite hobby step by step. I loved animals and nature, so I began drawing them. At first, my pictures were simple, but I practiced every day. Slowly, I improved and added colors. My friends encouraged me, and now I can draw beautiful scenes of nature and animals with confidence.

4. Your Favorite Hobby – Sports

My favorite hobby is playing sports with my friends on weekends. We enjoy football, basketball, and running in the park. Sports help us stay strong and healthy. They also teach teamwork and discipline. Every weekend, we meet to play together, laugh, and share excitement. Sports make life more fun and enjoyable.

5. Cycling and Solving Puzzles

Cycling is my favorite hobby because it gives me excitement and energy. I ride my bike in the park with friends. After cycling, I enjoy solving puzzles at home. Puzzles help me think carefully and improve problem-solving skills. Both hobbies make me happy, strong, and creative. They are perfect for free time.

6. Healthy Tips

Healthy tips are important for everyone. We must eat healthy food like vegetables and fruits. Getting enough sleep helps our bodies grow strong. Exercise keeps us active and energetic. Walking, running, or playing sports are good choices. Following these tips makes life better. A healthy lifestyle gives us happiness and success.

7. Hospital – Donate for Children

Hospitals care for sick children and patients every day. Doctors and nurses give medicine and advice. Many people donate money to help children receive free treatment. Donations make hospitals stronger and more helpful. Patients feel better when they see care and kindness. Supporting hospitals is a way to help children live healthier lives.

8. Sick Leave Request Email

Dear Mr. Ahmed, I am writing to inform you that I am not feeling well today. I have a terrible toothache, so I need to rest at home. Retal will not be able to come to work for three days. I hope to return soon. Thank you for your understanding. Best regards, Retal.

9. First Aid Kit at School

The first aid kit at our school is in the nurse's room. It is always ready to help injured students. The kit has bandages, plasters, and medicine. When someone gets hurt, the nurse uses it quickly. Teachers also make sure the kit is clean and full. It helps keep everyone safe at school.

10. Doctors

Doctors work in hospitals to help sick people. They examine patients carefully and give medicine. Doctors also explain treatment plans and give advice. Their job is very important because they save lives. Patients trust doctors to help them feel better. Medicine and care make hospitals safe places. Doctors are heroes in our daily lives.

11. Hospitals

Hospitals are places where doctors, nurses, and patients meet. Doctors examine patients and give medicine. Nurses help by caring for sick people and guiding them to the right rooms. Hospitals have clinics, emergency rooms, and modern equipment. They are important for society because they save lives and provide hope for patients every day.

12. Email to a Friend from America

Dear Friend, I am excited to tell you about Egypt. I visited the Pyramids and rode a boat on the Nile River. I also tried koshari, a delicious traditional food. Egypt is full of history and culture. I hope you can visit soon to see these wonderful places. Best regards, Your Friend.

13. Camping Trip

Last summer, we went on a camping trip. We packed our bags with warm clothes and food. At the campsite, we set up tents and lit a campfire. We hiked on a nature trail and saw birds. At night, we sat around the campfire, told stories, and enjoyed the stars. It was an amazing trip.

14. A Day in Egypt

I spent a wonderful day in Egypt. I visited the Pyramids and the Nile River. I tried koshari and falafel, which were delicious. I also walked in the market and bought souvenirs. The activities were exciting, and the places were full of history. Egypt is a country of culture, food, and unforgettable experiences.

15. A Trip to Alexandria

I am excited about my trip to Alexandria. The beach is wonderful, and I love to build sandcastles with my family. We walked along the sea and enjoyed the fresh air. The city is full of history and culture. Visiting Alexandria was a wonderful experience that I will never forget.

16. Visiting Egypt

Visiting Egypt is an amazing experience. I saw old temples and rode a boat on the Nile River. The beach was beautiful, and I enjoyed swimming. I also tried koshari, a traditional Egyptian dish. Egypt is full of history, culture, and delicious food. It is a place everyone should visit at least once.

17. A Visit to Egypt

Dear Friend, I invite you to visit Egypt. You will see wonderful places like the Pyramids and the Nile River. You can try delicious food such as koshari and falafel. Egypt is full of history and culture. I hope you accept my invitation and enjoy the trip. Best regards, Your Friend.

18. Helpful Farm Birds

Egrets are helpful farm birds. They eat insects that damage crops. Farmers don't need to use many chemicals because egrets provide natural insect control. Their long legs help them walk through water, and their sharp beaks catch hoppers. Farmers like egrets because they keep plants safe and healthy. They are amazing helpers on farms.

19. Farm Animals

Farm animals are very useful. Horses help farmers by pulling carts. Sheep give us wool for clothes and blankets. Cows provide fresh milk every day. These animals are important for life on farms. They help farmers with work and give food and materials. Farm animals are a blessing for people everywhere.

20. On the Farm

On the farm, there are many activities. In the field, farmers grow crops. Milking a cow gives fresh milk for breakfast. Sheep provide wool for sweaters. Farmers spend time watching over animals to keep them safe. Life on the farm is busy but enjoyable. It is full of hard work and rewards.

21. Amazing Helpers

Farm animals are amazing helpers. Donkeys carry heavy loads, cows give milk, sheep provide wool, and horses pull carts. These animals make farm life easier and more productive. Farmers depend on them every day. They are strong, useful, and important for agriculture. Farm animals are truly amazing helpers for people.

22. Animal Helpers

Animal helpers are important on farms. Egrets eat insects that damage crops. They help farmers control pests without chemicals. Their sharp beaks and long legs make them excellent hunters. Farmers appreciate egrets because they keep plants safe and healthy. These birds are natural helpers that protect crops and improve farming.

23. The Egret

The egret is a helpful bird. It has long legs to walk through water. Its sharp beak catches hoppers and insects. The egret's white feather makes it easy to see in the field. Farmers like egrets because they protect crops naturally. They are amazing birds that work with buffaloes in the fields.

24. Our Solar System

Our solar system is amazing. It has eight planets that move around the Sun. We live on Earth, the third planet. Mars is called the Red Planet, and Saturn is famous for its rings. Space is full of stars and galaxies. Exploring the solar system helps us learn more about our world.

25. The Planet Project

Our class worked on the planet project. We made a poster about the solar system. Each student took part with teamwork. We drew planets, colored them, and wrote facts. The project was fun and educational. Teamwork made it easier, and we learned a lot about space and planets together.

26. Egypt's First Astronaut

Egypt's first astronaut is Sara Sabry. She was the first Arab woman to travel into space. She studied the solar system and showed that nothing is impossible. She proved that space is hotter than Earth in many places. Her journey inspired young people to dream big and believe in themselves.

27. Your Amazing Dream

Last night, I had an amazing dream. I was flying in a spaceship with rockets. The sky was full of clouds and stars. I looked down and saw colorful planets. The spaceship moved quickly, and I felt excited. It was the most wonderful dream I ever had about space and adventure.

28. Your Amazing Dream

Last night, I dreamed about flying in a spaceship. Rockets pushed it high above the clouds. I looked down and saw colorful planets and bright stars. The spaceship moved quickly, and I felt excitement everywhere. It was the most amazing dream I ever had, full of rockets, clouds, and endless adventure in space.

29. A Trip in a Spaceship

I once imagined a trip in a spaceship. The rocket flew into the sky and landed among the stars. I saw galaxies shining brightly and planets moving slowly. The stars looked close, and the rocket glowed with light. It was a wonderful adventure, and I felt proud to explore space in my dream.

30. Your Science Project

Our science project was exciting. Each classmate worked together with teamwork. We made a poster full of color and facts about planets. Everyone shared ideas and helped each other. The teamwork made the project easier and more fun. At the end, the teacher praised us for our effort. It was a colorful success.

March Revision Units (1, 2, 3)

Vocabulary

1. a. pieces
2. b. classmates
3. a. discussion
4. d. solution
5. b. join
6. a. reading
7. c. puzzles
8. c. stay
9. c. injured
10. c. Nurse
11. b. nurse's
12. b. bruises
13. a. permission
14. c. medicine
15. b. stay
16. b. sick leave
17. b. dangerous
18. d. nurse
19. b. Playrooms
20. a. treatment plan
21. c. free
22. a. check in
23. c. receptionist

Grammar

24. b. can't
25. c. could
26. d. couldn't
27. b. can't

Englisheet

Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

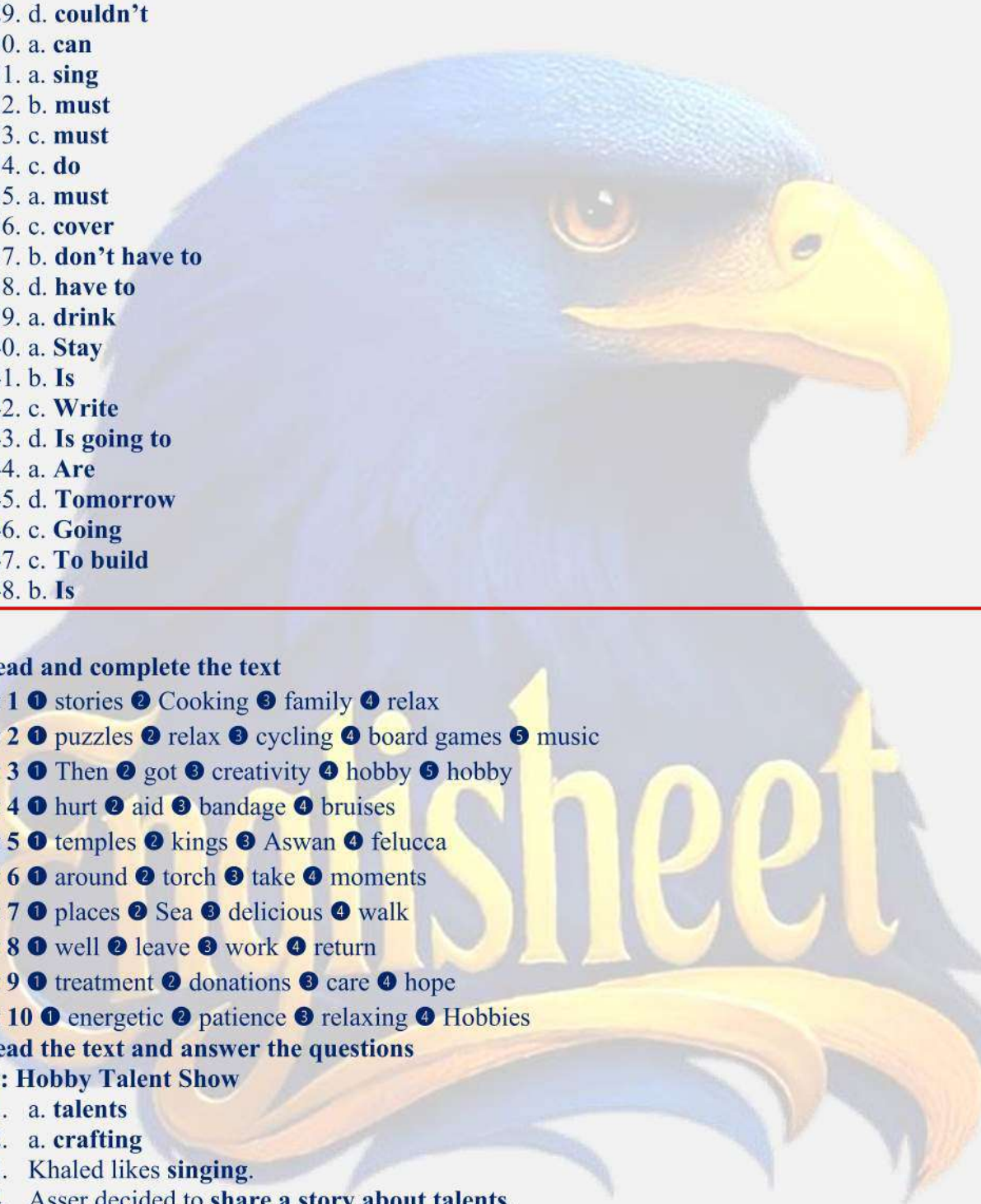
جميع المذكرات متاحة للسادة المدرسين بالاسم واللوجو ورقم الهاتف
بجودة عالية وأسعار تنافسية

..

للتواصل فون أو واتساب على الأرقام

01204831952 - 01270125415

مع أطيب الدعوات وأرق الأمنيات بالنجاح
والتوفيق

- 
28. c. **could**
29. d. **couldn't**
30. a. **can**
31. a. **sing**
32. b. **must**
33. c. **must**
34. c. **do**
35. a. **must**
36. c. **cover**
37. b. **don't have to**
38. d. **have to**
39. a. **drink**
40. a. **Stay**
41. b. **Is**
42. c. **Write**
43. d. **Is going to**
44. a. **Are**
45. d. **Tomorrow**
46. c. **Going**
47. c. **To build**
48. b. **Is**
-

3. Read and complete the text

Text 1 ① stories ② Cooking ③ family ④ relax

Text 2 ① puzzles ② relax ③ cycling ④ board games ⑤ music

Text 3 ① Then ② got ③ creativity ④ hobby ⑤ hobby

Text 4 ① hurt ② aid ③ bandage ④ bruises

Text 5 ① temples ② kings ③ Aswan ④ felucca

Text 6 ① around ② torch ③ take ④ moments

Text 7 ① places ② Sea ③ delicious ④ walk

Text 8 ① well ② leave ③ work ④ return

Text 9 ① treatment ② donations ③ care ④ hope

Text 10 ① energetic ② patience ③ relaxing ④ Hobbies

4. Read the text and answer the questions

Text: Hobby Talent Show

1. a. **talents**
2. a. **crafting**
3. Khaled likes **singing**.
4. Asser decided to **share a story about talents**.
5. Rami will perform by **playing the piano**.

Text: Grandfather's Health

1. c. **health rules for high blood pressure**
2. a. **look after**
3. He must **eat healthy food and rest well**.
4. The family will help him by **taking care of his health and reminding him to take medicine**.
5. He went to the clinic because he had **high blood pressure and felt unwell**.

Text: Leila's Surprise Trip

1. a. **a surprise trip**
2. c. **cold**
3. Leila packed **summer clothes, swimming suit, toothbrush, sunscreen, and camera**.
4. She needed sunscreen because the beach would be **sandy and hot**.
5. Leila felt **excited and glad** about the surprise vacation.

Text: Hobbies

1. a. **free time**
2. a. **weaker**
3. Hobbies are important because they help us **relax, stay healthy, and learn skills.**
4. Examples: **board games, puzzles, singing, cycling.**
5. Hobbies are fun activities that help us relax, stay healthy, and improve skills.

5. Correct form of the word(s)

1. Now, I can play, and yesterday, I **couldn't**.
2. We **couldn't** write stories when we were younger.
3. I **could** ride a bike when I was eight.
4. She **can't** come today because she's sick.
5. When he was younger, he **couldn't** read very well.
6. They **could** finish the schoolwork on time. They're clever.
7. He **could** play the piano when he was five.
8. I could run fast when I was young, but now I **can't**.
9. Sandy must **not eat** too many sweets.
10. You have to **wear** the school uniform at school.
11. You are very ill. You must **take** medicine.
12. You **don't have to** sleep early. It's a holiday.
13. They **don't have to** walk to school.
14. She mustn't **drink** dirty water.
15. People must **sleep** early to feel well.
16. You **mustn't** carry heavy bags if your back hurts.
17. We are going to **sleep** in a tent at night.
18. My cousin is going to **visit** the temple next week.
19. We are going to **see** the ancient temples this weekend.
20. I am not going to **watch** that film; it's scary.
21. Many families are going to **travel** to Alexandria.
22. I'll **see** you tomorrow.
23. He is going to **pack** his suitcase in a few minutes.
24. We are going to **visit** ancient temples.
25. What is he going to do?
26. They **were** going to travel to Egypt last summer.

6. Word Order

1. I can do some crafting with paper.
2. I love cycling and skating in the park.
3. Nelly sometimes writes stories or journals.
4. This talent show will be amazing.
5. They enjoy solving puzzles on weekends.
6. Zain can also do some paper crafting.
7. I could read stories when I was eight.
8. I can speak English very well.
9. You look a little weak, but it's not serious.
10. You have to take care of yourself.
11. I hope I feel better quickly.
12. Where is the first aid kit at school?
13. We must cover our mouth when we cough.
14. You must brush your teeth every day.
15. You don't have to bring a lunchbox today.
16. There's a big first aid kit in the nurse's room.
17. Did Ahmed pack his suitcase yesterday?
18. Don't forget to put sunscreen in your suitcase.
19. I need to put my summer clothes in.
20. They are going to take a train to Luxor in the south.
21. Marwan is going to travel to his home country.
22. Mr. Maged moved abroad many years ago.

23. We are getting ready with our suitcases.
24. They are going to take the train to Aswan.

7. Punctuate the following

1. I will show you my paintings.
2. How are you feeling, Ahmed?
3. Mercury, Venus, and Mars are planets.
4. Why do people pack suitcases when they travel?
5. My family packed light outfits for the hot weather.
6. Did you work alone or with a friend?
7. Please come to the examination room.
8. I'll go to Cairo tomorrow.
9. I like collecting stamps and cards.
10. The stars were very colorful.

8. Write a text of 60 words

1. A hobby you would like to try in the future In the future, I would like to try painting. It is a relaxing hobby that teaches patience. I can spend my free time drawing beautiful scenes and practicing colors. This hobby will help me improve creativity and enjoy peaceful moments. I believe painting will make my free time more enjoyable and meaningful.

2. Your hobby My favorite hobby is writing stories. It is a wonderful talent that I practice in my free time. Writing helps me express ideas and share feelings with others. I enjoy creating characters and adventures. This hobby makes me proud and happy. It is a wonderful way to use my free time wisely.

3. Your last visit to a doctor Last month, I hurt my leg while playing football. My parents took me to the doctor for a check-up. He examined my leg carefully and gave me medicine. The doctor advised me to rest for a few days. I followed his advice and felt better. It was an important visit to stay healthy.

4. Some advice to stay healthy To stay healthy, you must take care of your body. Have a regular check-up with the doctor. Eat healthy food, sleep well, and exercise every day. Take medicine only when necessary. Avoid unhealthy habits. Following these tips will help you stay strong, active, and happy. Health is the most important gift in life.

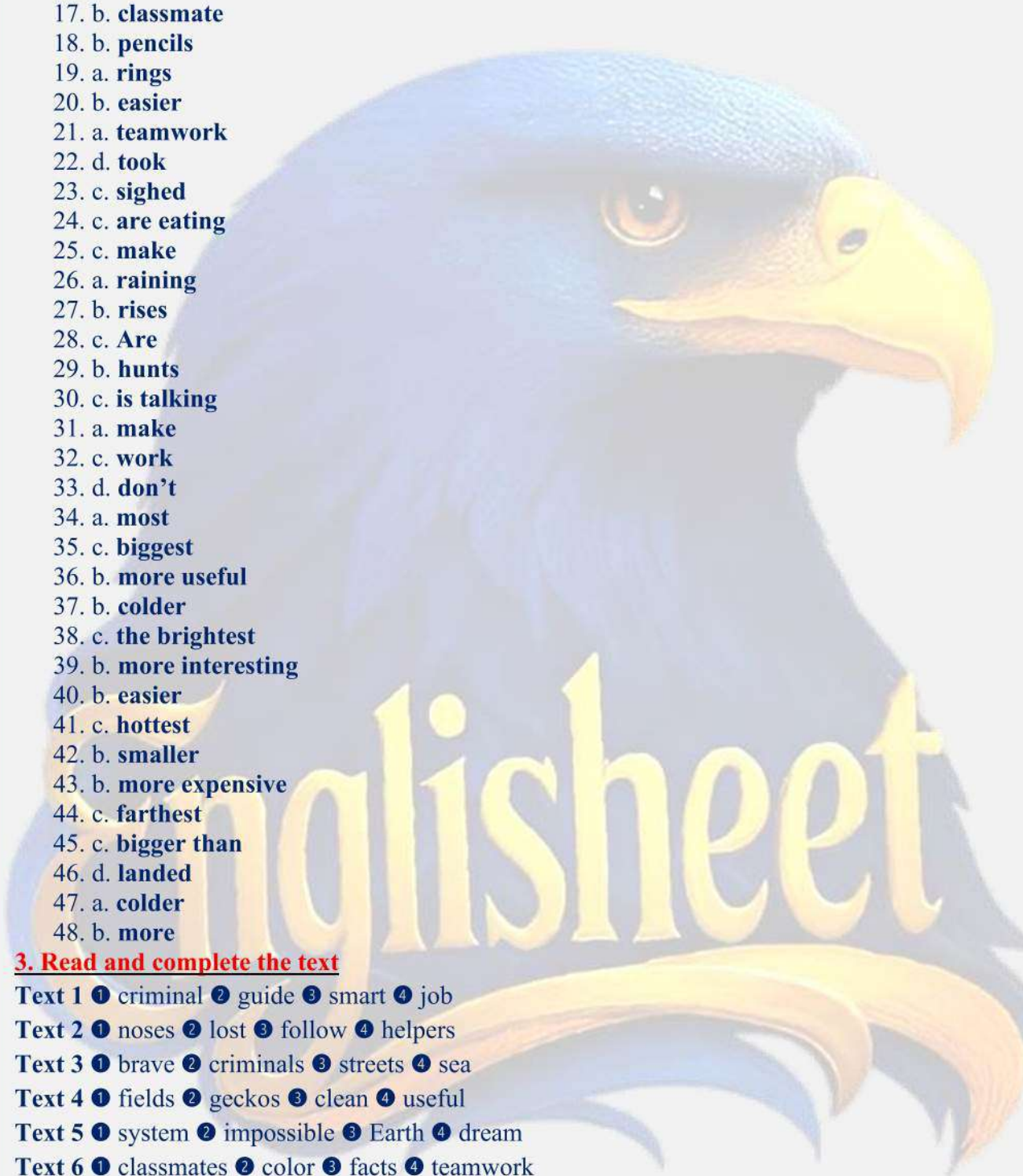
5. Places in Egypt Egypt is full of amazing places. In Luxor, you can see temples and ancient history. Cairo is the capital, full of life and culture. The Nile River flows through Egypt, giving water and beauty. The Pyramids are the most famous landmarks. Visiting these places shows the greatness of Egypt's history and civilization.

6. Your summer vacation in Alexandria Last summer, I packed my suitcase and went to Alexandria. I visited the Qaitbay Citadel, which was wonderful and full of history. I spent time at the beach, swimming and building sandcastles. The weather was hot but enjoyable. My vacation in Alexandria was exciting, and I learned a lot about Egypt's culture and beauty.

April Revision Units (4, 5)

2. Choose the correct answer

1. a. crops
2. b. desert
3. c. wet
4. c. donkeys
5. b. ripe
6. c. messages
7. a. carry
8. a. sweater
9. b. lay
10. a. grain
11. a. farm
12. c. thin
13. d. Earth
14. a. explained
15. a. inspire

- 
16. b. **astronaut**
17. b. **classmate**
18. b. **pencils**
19. a. **rings**
20. b. **easier**
21. a. **teamwork**
22. d. **took**
23. c. **sighed**
24. c. **are eating**
25. c. **make**
26. a. **raining**
27. b. **rises**
28. c. **Are**
29. b. **hunts**
30. c. **is talking**
31. a. **make**
32. c. **work**
33. d. **don't**
34. a. **most**
35. c. **biggest**
36. b. **more useful**
37. b. **colder**
38. c. **the brightest**
39. b. **more interesting**
40. b. **easier**
41. c. **hottest**
42. b. **smaller**
43. b. **more expensive**
44. c. **farthest**
45. c. **bigger than**
46. d. **landed**
47. a. **colder**
48. b. **more**

3. Read and complete the text

Text 1 ① criminal ② guide ③ smart ④ job

Text 2 ① noses ② lost ③ follow ④ helpers

Text 3 ① brave ② criminals ③ streets ④ sea

Text 4 ① fields ② geckos ③ clean ④ useful

Text 5 ① system ② impossible ③ Earth ④ dream

Text 6 ① classmates ② color ③ facts ④ teamwork

Text 7 ① sighed ② help ③ drew ④ wrote

Text 8 ① inspire ② dreams ③ universe ④ solar

Text 9 ① Astronauts ② round ③ amazing ④ universe

4. Reading Comprehension

Text 1: Farm animals jobs

1. We get milk from chickens. → **False**
2. Cows give us → **b. milk**
3. We should be ____ to animals which help us. → **a. kind**
4. We can make ____ from the wool of the sheep. → **b. blankets**

Text 2: Egyptian farms

1. The underlined word "them" refers to → **a. cows**
2. Sheep give us ____ to make blankets. → **b. wool**
3. Mention two animals that can help farmers → **Cows and Donkeys**

4. Why are donkeys important? → Because they carry heavy loads to the market and know their routes.
5. Summarize → Egyptian farms have cows, sheep, and donkeys that help farmers with milk, wool, and carrying loads.

Text 3: Dream about rocket

1. The sky on the planet was → **a. orange**
2. Opposite of “new” → **a. old**
3. What did they do in the playground? → They played with swings, slides, and a glowing ball.
4. What did the alien look like? → He had big eyes and a big smile.
5. How were the houses? → They looked like small cakes.

Text 4: Farm animals help people

1. Cows help people by giving → **c. fresh milk**
2. Guard dogs help by keeping the animals → **b. safe**
3. How do donkeys help? → They carry heavy loads.
4. Why are cats useful? → They catch mice near the barn.
5. Summarize → Farm animals give milk, wool, and eggs. Guard dogs and cats protect animals and barns. Donkeys and horses carry loads and pull carts.

5. Correct form of the word(s)

1. He is **encouraging** his friends.
2. We are **taking** medicine now.
3. She **is baking** a cake at the moment.
4. Listen! They **are singing**.
5. The children **study** English every day.
6. The lion does **not hunt** in the morning.
7. The teacher **is explaining** the lesson at the moment.
8. Turtles don't **move** fast on land.
9. Our bus **arrives** at 8 a.m. every day.
10. Ahmed is not watching TV now; he is reading.
11. Look! What is Sara **doing** now?
12. The giraffe **is eating** leaves from tall trees.
13. Donkeys **transport** goods to the market on Fridays.
14. The sofa is **more comfortable** than the wooden chair.
15. Saturn **is** famous for its shiny rings.
16. Do you **want** to visit the planetarium?
17. Jupiter is the **largest** planet.
18. Mars **is** called the Red Planet.
19. Earth is the planet where we **live**.
20. Mars is **drier** than Earth.
21. Omar is the **tallest** boy in the class.
22. The ship is **larger** than the boat.
23. Hisham is **younger** than his brother.
24. Mercury is **smaller** than Earth.
25. My sister is the **most beautiful** girl at the party.
26. I think reading books is **more boring** than watching TV.

6. Word Order

1. Police dogs can find lost people.
2. Which quality do guide dogs have?
3. Dolphins help rescue people in the water.
4. Guide dogs help blind people walk safely.
5. Police dogs are very brave and smart.
6. Water buffaloes pull ploughs every day.
7. Does a gecko eat insects?
8. Falcons don't hunt animals at night.
9. Is the falcon hunting at the moment?
10. How do geckos help people?
11. Falcons fly high in the sky.

- 
12. Scarab beetles work in the soil.
 13. Do you want to visit Mars or the Moon?
 14. Saturn has beautiful rings.
 15. Sara believed that nothing is impossible.
 16. The galaxy is bigger than we imagine.
 17. She's the first Egyptian female astronaut.
 18. The poster was clear, bright, and the planet.
 19. Nada sat quietly with her color pencils.
 20. The homework chart wasn't finished still.
 21. The classmates worked together after school.
 22. This is the biggest house in the street.
 23. Mars is drier than Earth.
 24. Mercury is smaller than Earth.

7. Punctuate the following

1. Where did Sara and Maya paint together?
2. Do you want to try something exciting and new?
3. What must students do at school?
4. Omar shared basketball skills on the playground.
5. I have a headache and a cough.
6. He drew Mercury, Venus, and Earth.
7. There are bright colors in space.
8. What's wrong with you, my friend?
9. Cairo is the capital of Egypt.
10. Noha said we mustn't run in the hospital.
11. What's your project about?
12. King Ramses II is a powerful king.
13. Which planet is your favorite?
14. Could you read stories when you were six?
15. What hobby do you want to show?

8. Write a text of 60 words

1. Animals' jobs Animals have important jobs. A guide dog helps blind people walk safely. Dolphins rescue people in the sea when they are in danger. Horses help farmers by pulling carts and ploughs. These animals are strong, brave, and useful. They show us that animals can be amazing helpers in our daily lives.

2. Police dogs Police dogs are brave animals. They help officers catch criminals using their strong noses. They can smell things from far away and find missing people. Police dogs are smart and loyal. They follow rules carefully and protect people. Their bravery makes them very special helpers in the police force every day.

3. Animal Helpers Animal helpers are everywhere. Falcons fly high and hunt small animals that damage crops. Geckos climb walls and eat insects like mosquitoes, keeping homes clean. Pigeons can carry messages between places. These animals are useful helpers for people. They make life easier and safer by doing their jobs naturally and effectively.

4. Egypt's first astronaut Egypt's first astronaut, Sara Sabry, inspires young people to follow their dreams. She studied the solar system and showed that nothing is impossible. She explained how Earth is small compared to space. Her journey encourages young people to believe in themselves. Sara Sabry is a role model for Egypt and the world.

5. Our visit to the planetarium Our visit to the planetarium was amazing. We saw planets on a big screen and learned about space. The guide explained how the planets move around the Sun. We enjoyed watching Saturn's rings and Mars, the Red Planet. The planetarium made science exciting and helped us understand the solar system better.

6. The Milky Way The Milky Way is a huge galaxy. It has the Moon, Saturn, Mars, and many stars. At night, it looks like a bright band across the sky. It is round and full of dust, gas, and planets. The Milky Way is enormous, and light takes thousands of years to cross it.

General Revision On Second Term

2. Choose the correct answer

- 
1. arrangements
 2. excitement
 3. caring for
 4. outdoors
 5. development
 6. skills
 7. art room
 8. free time
 9. cycling
 10. energetic
 11. exciting
 12. play
 13. but
 14. could
 15. play
 16. can
 17. couldn't
 18. couldn't
 19. can
 20. could
 21. Can
 22. donate
 23. examination room
 24. studies
 25. breakable
 26. readable
 27. possible
 28. terrible
 29. ill
 30. understanding
 31. brain
 32. Best regards
 33. heal
 34. treatment
 35. free
 36. donate
 37. help
 38. free
 39. request
 40. receive
 41. exercise
 42. business email
 43. for
 44. away
 45. get
 46. treatment
 47. receptionist
 48. examination
 49. of
 50. must
 51. have to
 52. have to
 53. must
 54. have to
 55. mustn't

Englisheet

Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

56. have to
57. mustn't
58. must
59. must
60. mustn't
61. to take
62. must
63. pay
64. Food
65. Cheap
66. Bottle
67. Warm
68. Campfire
69. Hike
70. Trail
71. Doing
72. Invite
73. Delicious
74. On
75. Nurse
76. Around
77. Promise
78. police dog
79. fresh milk
80. wool
81. field
82. safe
83. eggs
84. field
85. grain
86. gently
87. feathers
88. alongside
89. birds
90. wool
91. sheep
92. carts
93. narrator
94. beak
95. insects
96. feathers
97. does
98. don't
99. flying
100. are
101. don't
102. is working
103. carry
104. is flying
105. pull
106. are flying
107. aren't
108. pulling
109. preparing
110. transport

Englisheet

Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

جميع المذكرات متاحة للسادة المدرسين بالاسم واللوجو ورقم الهاتف بجودة عالية وأسعار تنافسية

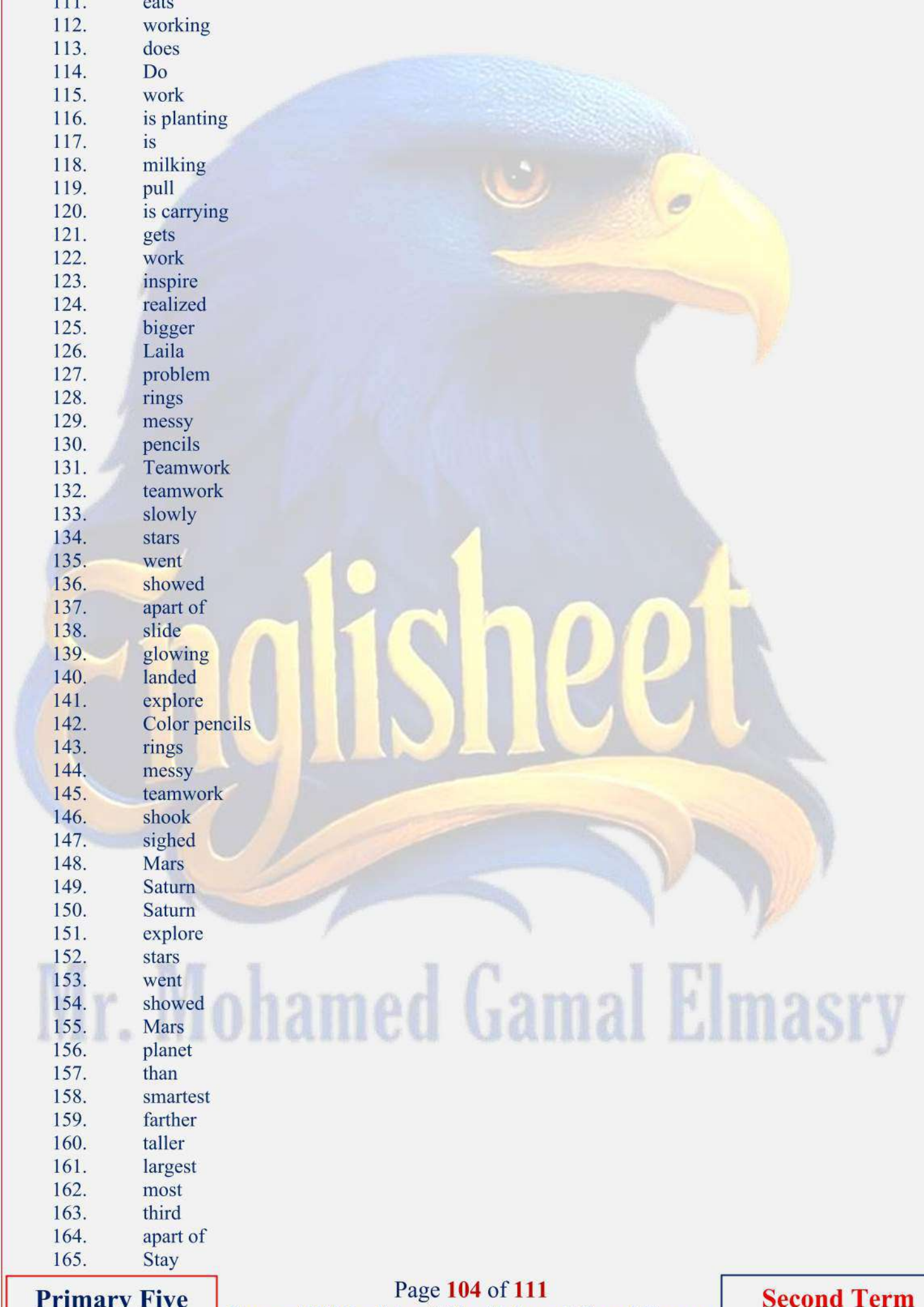
..

للتواصل فون أو واتساب على الأرقام

01204831952 - 01270125415

مع أطيب الدعوات وأرق الأمنيات بالنجاح والتوفيق

Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

- 
111. eats
112. working
113. does
114. Do
115. work
116. is planting
117. is
118. milking
119. pull
120. is carrying
121. gets
122. work
123. inspire
124. realized
125. bigger
126. Laila
127. problem
128. rings
129. messy
130. pencils
131. Teamwork
132. teamwork
133. slowly
134. stars
135. went
136. showed
137. apart of
138. slide
139. glowing
140. landed
141. explore
142. Color pencils
143. rings
144. messy
145. teamwork
146. shook
147. sighed
148. Mars
149. Saturn
150. Saturn
151. explore
152. stars
153. went
154. showed
155. Mars
156. planet
157. than
158. smartest
159. farther
160. taller
161. largest
162. most
163. third
164. apart of
165. Stay

166. Is
167. Write
168. Is going to
169. Are
170. Tomorrow
171. Going
172. To build
173. Is

Gaps Filling

Read and complete

Text 1 ① choose ② instrument ③ practice ④ share

Text 2 ① crafting ② park ③ How often ④ practice

Text 3 ① hobby ② cycling ③ board games ④ puzzles

Text 4 ① share ② painting ③ singing ④ hobby

Text 5 ① famous ② forget ③ invite ④ wait

Text 6 ① care ② tests ③ donations ④ teamwork

Text 7 ① hospitals ② famous ③ donated ④ playroom

Text 8 ① rest ② rest ③ request ④ strong

Text 9 ① runs ② watch over ③ safe ④ sheep

Text 10 ① pigeons ② find ③ Falcons ④ crops

Text 11 ① back ② dirty ③ plants ④ healthy

Text 12 ① shiny ② planet ③ aliens ④ houses

Text 13 ① schoolwork ② notebook ③ blackboard ④ easier

Text 14 ① museum ② solar ③ fun ④ screen

Text 15 ① Then ② got ③ Finally ④ hobby ⑤ hobby

Text 16 ① hurt ② aid ③ bandage ④ bruises

Text 17 ① temples ② kings ③ Aswan ④ felucca

Text 18 ① around ② torch ③ take ④ moments

Text 19 ① fields ② geckos ③ clean ④ useful

Comprehension

1. Yaseen wants to be → **c. footballer**
2. Yaseen wants to play in the Egyptian → **b. team**
3. Mohammed wants to be → **a. doctor to help patients**

Text 2: Talent Show

1. The main idea → **a. the town's talent show**
2. The writer's town will hold it → **b. next Saturday**
3. The writer's brother will perform by → **playing the piano**
4. People feel happy because → **they share talents and enjoy the show together**
5. Three activities → **magic, cycling tricks, skating**

Text 3: Childhood (Berry)

1. Her mother could → **d. write**
2. Cycling means riding a → **b. bike**
3. Her father could → **ride a bike fast**
4. Berry remembers → **her best drawing of her family on her seventh birthday**
5. Her little sister is → **six years old**

Text 4: Healthy Living Week

1. Helped students learn → **b. good habits**
2. Energetic means → **d. active**
3. On Monday → **morning exercises**

4. Students were surprised because → **they learned how different foods help the body**
5. Main idea → **Healthy Living Week taught students good habits to stay healthy**

Text 5: Amr and Eiad

1. "He" refers to → **b. Eiad**
2. They bought medicine at the → **c. pharmacy**
3. His mother helped him by → **making a warm liquid**
4. Amr's brother now → **looks well and doesn't have a cough**
5. Summary → **Eiad was sick, visited the doctor, took medicine, and recovered quickly.**

Text 6: Doctor's Advice

1. Passage mainly about → **b. important daily rules for good health**
2. "Rules" similar to → **a. tips**
3. To be strong → **eat healthy food every day**
4. If tired or sick → **rest and take care of yourself**
5. Important to go for check-up → **to stay safe and full of energy**

Text 7: Children's Hospital

1. "Patients" means → **d. sick**
2. Hospital is for → **b. children**
3. Doctors help patients by → **explaining treatment plans and giving care**
4. In playrooms children can → **play and have fun**
5. Summary → **The hospital helps sick children with treatment, playrooms, and donations so families don't pay.**

Text 8: First Aid Kit

1. "Nurse" means → **c. medicine**
2. Nurse used kit → **for small accidents and injuries**
3. Inside kit → **bandages, plasters, scissors, medicine**
4. Students must → **tell the teacher or nurse if someone is injured**
5. Students don't worry because → **the nurse keeps the kit clean, full, and ready**

Text 9: Abu El-Rish Hospital

1. "Sick" means → **d. ill**
2. Doctors explain the → **b. treatment plan**
3. Text talks about → **Abu El-Rish Children's Hospital in Cairo**
4. "There" refers to → **the hospital**
5. Children feel calm → **because of playrooms and fun areas**

Text 10: Omar's Hospital

1. "He" refers to → **c. Omar**
2. Hospital helps children for → **b. free**
3. Text is about → **Omar's treatment at a children's hospital**
4. Omar goes for tests → **in the examination room**
5. Opinion → **It is a clean, kind, and helpful hospital**

Text 11: Retal's Travels

1. Retal wants to visit Rome to → **b. see the Colosseum**
2. "Very old" similar to → **a. ancient**
3. Main idea → **Retal's plan to visit Italy and Japan**
4. Countries → **Italy and Japan, to see history and culture**
5. Important to take photos → **to remember the amazing countries**

Text 12: Adel and Wael

1. Wael moved abroad many years ago → **True**
2. Taking a boat on the Nile River would be bad → **False**
3. Wael and family spend a → **b. week** in Egypt
4. Wael's family can → **c. visit** the Pyramids
5. Adel booked them a → **a. hotel** in Sharm El-Sheikh

Text 1: Luxor

1. Luxor is a beautiful city in Egypt. → **True**
2. They visited the Pyramids in Luxor. → **False**
3. They visited Luxor and Aswan last → **b. summer**

4. They enjoyed their → **b. boat trip** on the Nile
5. You can go on a boat trip from Luxor to → **a. Aswan**

Text 2: Tom, John, Dona

1. "He" refers to → **a. Tom**
2. A felucca is a → **c. boat**
3. Text talks about → **vacations of Tom, John, and Dona in Egypt**
4. Tom chose Luxor → **because he is interested in history and wanted to see temples and kings**
5. Dona visited → **Qaitbay Citadel and Bibliotheca Alexandrina**

Text 3: Amazing Animals

1. A small lizard → **a. gecko**
2. Water buffalo helps → **c. farmers**
3. Animal helpers → **water buffalo, donkey, pigeons, falcon, gecko, scarab beetle**
4. Pigeons can → **carry notes and letters between places**
5. Falcon is known for → **being a skilled hunter**

Text 4: Special Jobs

1. Police dogs are brave and → **a. smart**
2. They use strong → **a. noses**
3. Police dogs help officers → **find lost people and catch criminals**
4. Main idea → **animals have special jobs that help people**
5. Important because → **they protect, guide, rescue, and comfort people**

Text 5: Farm Helpers

1. Water buffaloes and donkeys carry → **a. crops**
2. Falcons hunt animals that → **a. damage crops**
3. They help farmers → **by carrying heavy loads and crops**
4. Falcons are useful → **because they hunt animals that damage crops**
5. Text is about → **animals that help people every day**

Text 6: Animals Around the World

1. In the → **b. desert**, camels carry food and people
2. Opposite of "dry" → **c. wet**
3. General idea → **animals help people in different places**
4. Goats help → **by eating dry plants to keep land safe from fires**
5. Animals mentioned → **camels, goats, police dogs, seabirds**

Text 7: Astronauts

1. Astronauts learn how to stay → **b. safe**
2. They work on space stations for → **c. months**
3. Astronauts are → **brave people who travel into space to explore**
4. They wear suits → **to breathe and protect from heat and cold**
5. They provide → **useful information about planets, especially Earth**

Text 8: Planetarium Trip

1. Galaxy is → **b. Milky Way**
2. Students looked up at → **c. big screen**
3. Jupiter is different → **because it is the largest planet**
4. They saw → **Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, stars, Moon**
5. Summary → **Students enjoyed learning about planets and stars in the planetarium**

Text 9: Planetarium Facts

1. Mars looks red because of → **d. soil**
2. Largest planet → **c. Jupiter**
3. Saturn is famous for → **its shiny rings**
4. We can live on Earth → **because it has water for living things**
5. Summary → **Planetarium teaches about planets, solar system, and Earth's uniqueness**

Text 10: Sara Sabry

1. Earth is ____ than Venus → **d. colder**
2. Opposite of "smaller" → **a. bigger**
3. Writer excited → **to visit a planetarium after learning facts about planets**
4. "It" refers to → **the website for space lovers**

5. Text mainly about → **Sara Sabry inspiring students and learning about planets**

Text 11: Laila Youssef

1. Laila started her journey → **b. ten** years ago
2. "She" refers to → **b. Laila**
3. Planet colder than Earth → **Mars**
4. Laila wants → **to inspire young students in Egypt**

Text 12: Farid and Salma

1. Text is about importance of → **d. teamwork**
2. Opposite of "quickly" → **d. slowly**
3. Farid refused help → **because he wanted to do the work alone**
4. "He" refers to → **Farid**
5. Salma helped → **by collecting trash while Farid swept the ground**

Correct the sentences

1. She **was** able to lift the heavy box by herself.
2. After training a lot, she **was able to** win the race.
3. They **couldn't** fix the car yesterday.
4. Omar **could** play board games easily.
5. My friend with my classmates **grew** stronger during the trip.
6. We discussed and had an **agreement**.
7. I can play the piano now, but last year I **couldn't**.
8. She couldn't swim when she was five, but now she **can** swim well.
9. They can't ride their bikes today, but when they were young, they **couldn't** balance.
10. We **couldn't** play board games together yesterday because we had no time.
11. He can sing very well now, but when he was younger, he **couldn't**.
12. She **couldn't** draw when she was younger.
13. Be careful! You **can't** ride a bike here; it's not safe.
14. When I was five, I **could** solve simple puzzles, but not hard ones.
15. **Can** you please help me carry these books? They are heavy.
16. **Could** you ride a bicycle when you were seven years old?
17. I **could** play the piano when I was seven.
18. I like sports that have a lot of **movement**.
19. We **can't** go outside right now. It's raining.
20. **Could** you swim when you were a child?
21. I **could** swim very well when I was seven.
22. She finds great **enjoyment** in painting.
23. He **couldn't** answer the question. It was too hard.
24. We are able **to** play basketball well.
25. He could swim, but he couldn't cycle.
26. I could solve puzzles **when I was young**.
27. He can also **make** some crafting with paper.
28. When she was four, she **couldn't** read stories.
29. She **mustn't** eat ice cream when she has a sore throat.
30. Nader must **eat** healthy food to stay strong.
31. Your brothers must **not** sit too close to the screen.
32. They don't have **to** visit the doctor today if they feel better.
33. A patient mustn't **touch** a cut with dirty hands.
34. I mustn't use the first aid kit for a tiny scratch.
35. If you feel fine today, you **don't have** to go to the doctor.
36. You must **not** stay up late when you're sick.
37. She **has to** take medicine three times a day.
38. They must **be** careful when they cross the busy street.
39. You must **not** touch a hot stove; it's very dangerous.
40. You **don't have** to buy a new plaster; we have some at home.
41. Everyone must **listen** to the teacher's safety instructions.

- 
42. They mustn't **play** near the street; it's not safe.
43. You must **tell** an adult immediately if you see someone get hurt.
44. She **doesn't have to** take the syrup if her cough is better.
45. He must **see** the doctor if he feels sick.
46. I don't have to keep my food covered to stay healthy.
47. She must **not** sleep late.
48. My brothers **have to** come to school.
49. You must **drink** water every day.
50. She is not going to sleep early tomorrow.
51. Where are you **going** to travel next year?
52. She is going to read a book **tomorrow**.
53. The boys are going to **wear** sunglasses. It's sunny.
54. They **aren't** going to study next week.
55. When are you going to visit us?
56. We are going to **visit** our cousins next Friday.
57. She **isn't** going to buy a dress tomorrow.
58. I am going **to** build a sandcastle when I go to the beach.
59. Is the bus going to arrive in a few minutes?
60. They **aren't** going to book the tickets tomorrow.
61. Saad is going **to** finish his homework soon.
62. When are they going to **watch** the movie?
63. Yara is going to meet her friends **next week**.
64. He **is** going to stay in a hotel.
65. They **are** going to take their passports.
66. I **am** going to pack my suitcase.
67. She **is** going to wear sunglasses.
68. She **is** going to travel tomorrow.
69. They **are** going to pack their suitcases.
70. We are **going** to the beach.
71. He **is** going to have a ticket.
72. Malak is not going to eat fast food this week.
73. Why is Ahmed going to **travel** alone?
74. Are you going to help me with my homework later?
75. The kids are not going to play football because the park is closed.
76. My family and I **are** going to fly to London next summer.
77. He is going **to** cook some rice tomorrow.
78. We **are** going to ride a camel.
79. My friend is going to play the next match.
80. I'm going **to help** my mother.
81. Ahmed is going **to** watch TV later.
82. The girls are going to **wear** dresses at the party.

Put the words in the correct order

1. What hobbies could you do in the past?
2. She could swim, but she couldn't skate.
3. Some people can finish puzzles quickly today.
4. He could cycle when he was younger.
5. Cycling helps us stay strong and energetic.
6. Many children can draw or write stories now.
7. Choose a hobby that matches your interests.
8. Do you like music or movement?
9. What hobbies can you do right now?
10. Some people can finish puzzles quickly today.
11. How did the students solve their problems?

- 
12. Laila organized the reading corner in the library.
 13. Each student will share a special talent.
 14. Reem and Mona painted side by side.
 15. There are bandages and plasters for cuts.
 16. We mustn't open the first aid kit without permission.
 17. The nurse always knows how to help students.
 18. Run every day to keep your body strong.
 19. I need to rest at home.
 20. Let's go to the pharmacy to get medicine.
 21. Many people donate money to the hospital.
 22. The hospital helps children who are sick.
 23. The children get care with the help of donations.
 24. The doctor explains the treatment plan.
 25. He is going to visit the amazing temples of Karnak.
 26. Their father told them stories about pharaohs.
 27. What are you going to visit in Luxor?
 28. They packed heavy outfits and hats.
 29. The campsite is going to be crowded.
 30. We are going to set up our tents near the mountains.
 31. We are going to clean the campsite carefully.
 32. The camping trip is going to be so much fun.
 33. We can ride a boat on the Nile River.
 34. Egypt is a country with lots of amazing places.
 35. The Great Pyramids of Giza are big and old.
 36. I want to invite you to visit Egypt.
 37. Koshari is a delicious Egyptian food.
 38. Buses are a cheap way to travel to school.
 39. Pigeons carry messages between different places.
 40. Egrets fly to different fields to find their food.
 41. Do you usually see people helping animals?
 42. Are the water buffaloes working in the field today?
 43. Geckos climb on walls and eat insects.
 44. Do farmers use donkeys for transportation?
 45. What is the donkey carrying right now?
 46. The cows are in the field.
 47. The dog's job is to guard the sheep.
 48. They see many animal helpers working hard.
 49. Chickens lay eggs every morning for breakfast.
 50. Adam wanted to do everything himself.
 51. The planet poster was bright and clear.
 52. We played and laughed together.
 53. What is the Milky Way?
 54. Earth is the third planet from the Sun.
 55. It was a fun and happy place.
 56. The houses were soft like clouds.
 57. The Moon looked bright like a lamp.
 58. You have to take care of yourself.
 59. I hope I feel better quickly.
 60. Where is the first aid kit at school?
 61. We must cover our mouth when we cough.
 62. You must brush your teeth every day.
 63. She's the first Egyptian female astronaut.
 64. The planet poster was clear and bright.
 65. Nada sat quietly with her color pencils.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (5)

الترم الثاني



تجميعة الخلاصة في منهج الترم الثاني

للف الخامس الابتدائي

(كتاب الطالب - كتاب التقييمات)

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. "Cycling" means

- a) making music with your voice | b) riding a bicycle
- c) making things with paper | d) playing a game on a board

2. needs putting pieces together to make a picture.

- a) skating | b) singing
- c) solving puzzles | d) painting

3. involves using brushes and colors to create a picture.

- a) cycling | b) skating
- c) painting | d) solving puzzles

4. If you are using a keyboard to make music, you are

- a) singing | b) playing the piano
- c) cycling | d) skating

5. is most likely to help you improve your problem-solving skills.

- a) painting | b) singing
- c) solving puzzles | d) skating

6. is typically done outdoors on a two-wheeled vehicle.

- a) playing the piano | b) cycling
- c) singing | d) painting

7. Using your voice to make music is called

- a) skating | b) cycling
- c) playing the piano | d) singing

8. The children jumped with when they saw the ice cream truck.

- a) friendship | b) enjoyment | c) leadership | d) excitement

9. Good is important for a team to succeed.

- a) enjoyment | b) leadership | c) friendship | d) excitement

10. I get a lot of from reading a good book.

- a) friendship | b) enjoyment | c) leadership | d) movement

11. The of the new project was announced by the manager.

- a) agreement | b) development | c) excitement | d) movement

12. The suffix "-ment" (like in "enjoyment") often changes a

- a) verb into a noun | b) noun into a verb
- c) adjective into a noun | d) noun into an adjective

13. "When I was young, I draw well, but now I can."

- a) can | b) can't | c) could | d) couldn't

14. The root word of "leadership" is

- a) ship | b) lead | c) leader | d) hut

15. "Crafting with paper" means

- a) Riding a bicycle | b) Making things by hand using paper
c) Playing a game | d) Using a computer

16. "Now, I play the piano. I practice every day."

- a) can | b) could | c) couldn't | d) was

17. The word that means "the state of being friends" is

- a) Enjoyment | b) Agreement | c) Friendship
| d) Excitement

18. "She swim last year, but now she is a great swimmer."

- a) can | b) can't | c) couldn't | d) is

19. We get a lot of from our hobbies.

- a) enjoy | b) enjoyable | c) enjoyment | d) enjoyed

20. My brother loves outdoor activities. He goes in the park every Friday.

- a) painting | b) cycling | c) crafting | d) sleeping

21. When I was two years old, I read stories, but now I can.

- a) can | b) can't | c) could | d) couldn't

22. We add the suffix to the word "friend" to make it a noun.

- a) -ment | b) -tion | c) -ship | d) -ing

23. Adam is very creative. He loves with paper.

- a) crafting | b) solving | c) riding | d) singing

24. wash the vegetables. Next, cut them into small pieces.

- a) Finally | b) First
c) Then | d) After that

25. Look at the bird! It fly very high.

- a) could | b) couldn't | c) can | d) did

26. The children felt a lot of when they heard about the trip.

- a) excite | b) excited | c) excitement | d) exciting

27. My sister is good at music. She enjoys playing the

- a) puzzle | b) piano | c) karate | d) skating

28. Last year, they run very fast, but now they are tired.

- a) can | b) can't | c) could | d) are

29. We did a class to find out everyone's favorite hobby.

- a) survey | b) story | c) song | d) poem

30. When your head hurts, it is called

- a) a cough | b) a fever
c) a headache | d) a stomachache

31. You go to the to get medicine after seeing the doctor.

- a) waiting room | b) examination room
c) pharmacy | d) park

32. The nurse keeps in her room for small accidents.

- a) a pharmacy | b) a first aid kit
c) a receptionist | d) a donation

33. You use to cover a small cut.
a) scissors | b) plasters | c) medicine | d) a fever

34. You open the first aid kit without permission.

- a) must | b) have to
c) mustn't | d) don't have to

35. Students tell a teacher or nurse if someone is injured.

- a) must | b) mustn't
c) don't have to | d) doesn't have to

36. Students shouldn't open the kit alone because

- a) Because it is comfortable.
b) Because it is curable.
c) Because it is locked.
d) Because some things inside can be dangerous.

37. Hospital 57 3 57 is a famous hospital in Cairo.

- a) children's | b) animal
c) old people's | d) school

38. Treatment is free at Hospital 57 3 57 because many people money.

- a) donate | b) check in | c) cut | d) has

39. When children arrive, a friendly helps them check in.

- a) doctor | b) nurse | c) receptionist | d) patient

40. After tests, the doctor explains the plan.

- a) donation | b) treatment | c) accident | d) permission

41. The hospital also has and libraries to help children feel happy.

- a) pharmacies | b) playrooms
c) waiting rooms | d) offices

42. I take my passport and ticket to the airport.

- a) am going to | b) is going to
c) are going to | d) going to

43. Nour pack her suitcase with clothes.

- a) am going to | b) is going to
c) are going to | d) going to

44. My friends stay in a hotel by the beach.

- a) am going to | b) is going to
c) are going to | d) going to

45. We wear our sunglasses at the beach.

- a) am going to | b) is going to
c) are going to | d) going to

46. Adam take pictures with his camera.

- a) am going to | b) is going to
c) are going to | d) going to

47. We set up our near the lake for the night.

- a) temple | b) ancient | c) tent | d) hike

48. The archaeologists discovered an statue in the desert.

- a) green | b) ancient | c) new | d) modern

49. Last summer, my family and I went near the mountains.

a) cleaning | b) running | c) camping | d) singing

50. Let's to the top of that hill to see the view.

a) camp | b) swim | c) fly | d) hike

51. We visited the beautiful, old to learn about history.

a) temple | b) pool | c) park | d) hospital

52. If you feel unwell at school, you should go to the immediately.

a) pharmacy | b) waiting room
c) examination room | d) campsite

53. During our trip, we visited an citadel that was thousands of years old.

a) ancient | b) crowded | c) exciting | d) dangerous

54. You can buy your from the pharmacy after you visit the doctor.

a) ticket | b) medicine | c) tools | d) outfits

55. At the talent show, every student wants to in front of the audience.

a) perform | b) pack | c) hike | d) donate

56. A large bag you use to carry clothes when you travel is

a) a ticket | b) a beach
c) a suitcase | d) a citadel

57. You need to your suitcase before you travel.

a) pack | b) buy | c) crowded | d) travel

58. The bus was very because of the summer holiday.

a) ancient | b) crowded | c) empty | d) hike

59. You need to buy a before you can get on the bus or train.

a) suitcase | b) ticket | c) pack | d) beach

60. The class is going to a in Wadi El Gemal Park.

a) campsite | b) temple | c) tomb | d) citadel

61. They are going to pack clothes because it gets cold.

a) warm | b) ancient | c) crowded | d) abroad

62. In the evening, they are going to sit around a and tell stories.

a) campfire | b) suitcase
c) sandcastle | d) Nile cruise

63. The next morning, they will on a nature trail.

a) hike | b) pack | c) ticket | d) travel

64. The students will follow a to look for birds.

a) trail | b) tomb | c) campfire | d) suitcase

65. "I going to pack my summer clothes," said Sara.

a) is | b) are | c) am | d) pack

66. She packed her suitcase

a) careful | b) care | c) carefully | d) campfire

67. They saw the of the ancient kings.

a) tombs | b) beaches | c) tickets | d) campfires

68. What you going to pack?

a) is | b) are | c) am | d) be

69. He going to visit the Pyramids.

a) is | b) are | c) am | d) to be

70. The rabbit runs

a) quickly | b) quick | c) crowded | d) ancient

71. To go to another city or country is to

a) pack | b) crowd | c) beach | d) travel

72. is a way to travel.

a) Bus | b) Suitcase | c) Campfire | d) Tomb

73. A travels on water.

a) bus | b) train | c) boat | d) plane

74. A travels in the sky.

a) car | b) boat | c) train | d) plane

75. A travels on a road.

a) boat | b) plane | c) car | d) beach

76. Next week, I visit my grandmother.

a) am going to | b) go
c) went | d) going

77. Put your clothes in your We are leaving soon!

a) pencil case | b) suitcase
c) desk | d) book

78. The beach was very There were too many people.

a) empty | b) quiet
c) crowded | d) ancient

79. They going to travel to Alexandria.

a) am | b) is | c) be | d) are

80. He ran to catch the bus.

a) quick | b) quickly | c) quicker | d) quickest

81. We slept in a tent at the

a) campsite | b) school | c) market | d) clinic

82. She is to pack her bag tonight.

a) go | b) goes | c) going | d) went

83. The ancient Egyptians built many beautiful

a) computers | b) temples | c) cars | d) phones

84. The turtle walked very

a) slow | b) slowing | c) slowly | d) slowed

85. We need to buy a to travel by train.

a) ticket | b) toy | c) paper | d) spoon

86. Police dogs use to help officers.

a) Their sharp eyes | b) Their strong noses
c) Their fast running | d) Their loud barks

87. How do guide dogs help blind people?

a) They find lost items
b) They cook meals
c) They help them walk and cross streets safely
d) They read books to them

88. Horses help people feel
a) Angry and upset | b) Excited and nervous
c) Tired and sleepy | d) Calm and happy

89. Rescue dolphins help people
a) In the mountains | b) In the desert
c) In the sea | d) In the forest

90. Guide dogs are
a) calm and careful | b) loud and playful
c) lazy and slow | d) shy and quiet

91. What is the main job of water buffaloes?
.....
a) They carry messages. | b) They pull ploughs.
c) They hunt insects. | d) They create fertilizer.

92. Pigeons help people
a) carry messages | b) transport heavy loads
c) prepare soil | d) hunt insects

93. Geckos help people because
a) They pull carts. | b) They eat insects.
c) They carry messages. | d) They break down waste.

94. are trained to help officers find lost people and catch criminals.
a) Police dogs | b) Horses
c) Guide dogs | d) Dolphins

95. The intelligence of can assist humans in search and rescue sailors who fall into the sea.
a) horses | b) police dogs
c) dolphins | d) guide dogs

96. Riding can help people feel happy and relaxed.
a) horses | b) police dogs
c) dolphins | d) guide dogs

97. Many blind people trust to lead them safely through busy streets.
a) horses | b) police dogs
c) dolphins | d) guide dogs

98. help people feel calm and happy, especially when they are sad and scared.
a) Police dogs | b) Horses
c) Guide dogs | d) Dolphins

99. He doesn't usually a bus on Mondays.
a) takes | b) take | c) took | d) taking

100. Look! The children in the garden.
a) is drawing | b) draw
c) are drawing | d) draws

101. Do you to school by bus?
a) goes | b) going | c) went | d) go

102. She for her test today.
a) doesn't study | b) isn't studying
c) studied | d) study

103. I at 6 a.m. every day.
a) waking up | b) wakes up
c) woke up | d) wake up

104. carry notes and letters between different places.
a) Falcons | b) Water buffaloes
c) Pigeons | d) Scarab beetles

105. break down waste and help make the earth better for growing plants.

- a) Falcons | b) Water buffaloes
c) Pigeons | d) Scarab beetles

106. On farms, pull ploughs through the fields.

- a) donkeys | b) water buffaloes
c) scarab beetles | d) pigeons

107. carry heavy loads through villages and to markets.

- a) Pigeons | b) Police dogs
c) Geckos | d) Donkeys

108. In homes climb on walls and eat insects.

- a) donkeys | b) geckos | c) cows | d) sheep

109. is a hardworking animal that carries heavy loads.

- a) Pigeon | b) Donkey | c) Falcon | d) Gecko

110. is a fast bird that hunts animals in fields.

- a) Pigeon | b) Gecko | c) Falcon | d) Scarab beetle

111. are calm, careful animals that help blind people walk safely.

- a) Guide dogs | b) Sheep
c) Horses | d) Dolphins

112. give us milk every day for drinking and making cheese.

- a) Horses | b) Cows | c) Donkeys | d) Sheep

113. The help farmers by eating insects that harm crops.

- a) egrets | b) pigeons | c) geckos | d) falcons

114. The egret raids quickly with its sharp

- a) legs | b) beak | c) eyes | d) wings

115. Egrets can catch that eat the rice plants.

- a) hoppers | b) geckos
c) scarab beetle | d) pigeon

116. Near the chickens lay eggs every morning for breakfast.

- a) barn | b) field | c) garden | d) sea

117. The cat helps by catching mice that might eat the

- a) meat | b) grain | c) chicken | d) fish

118. The helps farmers plow the fields.

- a) donkey | b) water buffalo
c) sheep | d) guide dog

119. climb walls easily and eat insects.

- a) Falcons | b) scarab beetles
c) Geckos | d) frogs

120. work in the soil and break down waste.

- a) Falcons | b) Scarab beetles
c) Bees | d) Egrets

121. run fast and carry people on their backs.

- a) Cows | b) Horses
c) Guard dogs | d) Geckos

122. Farmers wear thick while working early in the morning.

- a) glasses | b) scarves | c) hats | d) sweaters

123. Who is Sara Sabry?
- The first Egyptian pilot
 - The first Egyptian female astronaut
 - The first woman to walk on the Moon
 - A scientist who discovered Jupiter
-
124. Sara Sabry wants to inspire young people in Egypt to
- Travel around the world
 - Study the planets
 - Follow their dreams and believe nothing is impossible
 - Become astronauts like her
-
125. is the largest planet.
- Earth | b) Mars | c) Jupiter | d) Saturn
-
126. Solar power is than fuel in long space missions.
- useful | b) more useful
 - the most useful | d) most usefully
-
127. Mars is than Mercury.
- cold | b) colder
 - coldest | d) more cold
-
128. The Sun is star in our solar system.
- bright | b) brighter
 - the brightest | d) more bright
-
129. Mars is planet for scientists to explore.
- interesting | b) more interesting
 - the most interesting | d) most interestingly
-
130. Sara Sabry became the first Arab to travel into space.
- inventor | b) scientist | c) doctor | d) engineer
-

131. Sara Sabry wanted to young people in Egypt to follow their dreams.
- send | b) take | c) inspire | d) listen
-
132. Uranus and Neptune are colder and away.
- farther | b) nearer | c) smaller | d) bigger
-
133. Mars is than Earth.
- hotter | b) colder | c) drier | d) bigger
-
134. planet is described as the largest planet.
- Saturn | b) Jupiter | c) Mars | d) Earth
-
135. is the biggest planet in the Solar System.
- Jupiter | b) Mars | c) Moon | d) Earth
-
136. is called the Red Planet because of its color.
- Moon | b) Mars | c) Jupiter | d) Saturn
-
137. revolves around the Earth and shines at night.
- Mars | b) Jupiter | c) Moon | d) Venus
-
138. is the galaxy that contains our Solar System.
- Milky Way | b) Earth
 - Moon | d) Jupiter
-
139. is our home planet.
- Moon | b) Earth
 - Milky Way | d) Saturn
-
140. is known as the Red Planet.
- Mars | b) Moon | c) Jupiter | d) Sun
-

141. includes the Sun and all planets.

- a) The Solar System | b) Earth
c) Moon | d) Jupiter

142. is the largest planet in our solar system.

- a) Mars | b) Jupiter | c) Galaxy | d) Mercury

143. has beautiful rings made of ice and rock.

- a) Saturn | b) Mercury | c) Mars | d) Jupiter

144. is a huge collection of stars and planets.

- a) Jupiter | b) Galaxy | c) Mars | d) Saturn

145. is small and has very high temperatures.

- a) Mercury | b) Jupiter | c) Saturn | d) Galaxy

146. The is the center of our solar system.

- a) Saturn | b) galaxy | c) sun | d) Jupiter

147. A is a strong bird that hunts from the sky.

- a) donkey | b) falcon | c) sun | d) Saturn

148. A is a group of billions of stars.

- a) galaxy | b) donkey | c) Sun | d) Saturn

149. The is known for its beautiful rings.

- a) sun | b) falcon | c) Saturn | d) donkey

150. Farmer uses a to carry loads.

- a) galaxy | b) donkey | c) Sun | d) falcon

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box

1. [cycling - reading - painting - puzzles - singing]

(1) I enjoy before I go to bed because books are relaxing. (2) My brother likes in the park, but he wears a helmet for safety. (3) When we play, we must think carefully to find the right piece. (4) At the school concert, I practiced my favorite song. (5) She is very good at pictures of flowers and animals.

2. [cycling - skating - healthy - hobby - riding]

My favorite (1) is (2) I love (3) my bike in the park, especially on weekends. Sometimes my friends bring their bikes, and we race. My sister doesn't like cycling. She prefers (4) She is very good and can move quickly. We both agree that outdoor hobbies are the best way to stay (5) and have fun with friends.

3. [folding paper - crafting - hobby - practice - talent]

My brother has a great (1) He loves painting and (2) with paper. His paintings are full of color, and he can make amazing animals just from (3) ! I am not good at painting. My (4) is singing. I (5) every day. We both want to join the school talent show and perform for our classmates.

4. [examination room - hospital - receptionist - treatment - donate]

When you arrive at the (1), you check in with the (2) Then you wait to see a doctor in the (3) In some special hospitals, like 57-3-57, the (4) is free for children. This is possible because many kind people (5) money. These donations help pay for the medicine and care.

5. [suitcase - pack - travel - crowded - tickets - beach]

Sara and Sohaila are going to (1) to Alexandria tomorrow. Sara is going to (2) her (3) tonight with summer clothes and her swimming suit. Sara's mother has their bus (4) The bus will be (5) because it's the summer holiday. They will also visit the (6) and swim there.

6. [quietly - bravely - strongly - slowly - highly]

(1) The injured man walked to the chair. (2) Please close the door so you don't wake the baby. (3) The soldier fights to protect his country. (4) I recommend that you study for the test. (5) The old car climbed the hill

7. [crafting with paper - pack - crowded - fever - playing the piano]

(1) We spent the afternoon to make colorful decorations. (2) If you have a, you should stay home and rest. (3) My sister enjoys because it helps her relax after a long day. (4) The train was so that there were no empty seats left. (5) Before a trip, I always my clothes carefully in my suitcase.

8. [tombs - Nile cruise - abroad - temples - sandcastles]

My family traveled from (1) to see Egypt. We visited Luxor and saw the ancient (2) We also went to the Valley of the Kings and saw the (3) My favorite part was the (4) to Aswan. On the last day, we went to Alexandria and built huge (5) on the beach.

9. [hike - campfire - trail - trip - packed]

Our school (1) was to a campsite near the mountains. At night, we all sat around the (2) and sang songs happily. We (3) warm clothes because it was cold. The next morning, we went for a long (4) along a beautiful nature (5) We saw many birds. It was the best trip!

10. [tickets - crowded - suitcase - excited - pack]

Tomorrow, we are going to travel to Alexandria. I have to pack my (1) tonight. I will (2) my swimming suit because I want to swim at the beach. My mother has our bus (3) She says the bus will be very (4) because it's the holiday, but I am still (5) to go.

11. [waiting room - fever - medicine - receptionist - sick]

I felt (1), so my mom took me to the clinic. I had a headache and a (2) The (3) at the desk helped us check in. We sat in the (4) until the nurse called me. The doctor said it was not serious. We got my (5) from the pharmacy.

12. [cycling - hobby - crafting - talent - excited]

My school is having a (1) show next week. I am going to perform my (2), which is playing the piano. My sister's hobby is (3) with paper. My brother loves (4) and skating outside. We all get a lot of enjoyment from our hobbies. My parents feel (5) when watching us.

13. [farmer - cows - sheep - guards]

Omar is visiting his uncle, the (1), on the farm. He sees (2) that give us milk. He also sees (3) that give us wool. A dog (4) the animals on the farm.

14. [police dog - Horses - guide dogs - brave - Dolphins]

Some animals are very (1) and help humans in many ways. (2) can rescue swimmers in the sea, while a (3) helps police catch criminals. (4) carry people or goods and assist on farms. Meanwhile, (5) guide blind people safely through busy streets every day.

15. [watching over - crops - field - sweaters - guard dog]

Farmers work hard in the (1) gathering (2) under the warm sun. They load the harvest onto a cart pulled by strong animals. Children wear cozy (3) as they help their parents. Everyone feels proud, (4) the golden crops that will feed many families during the cold winter days.

16. [donkey - sheep - farmer - water buffalo - bees]

The (1) loved caring for every part of his land. His gentle (2) wandered across the green hills, while the loyal (3) carried small baskets of vegetables. In the muddy field, the powerful (4) helped plough the soil. Near the bright flowers, the busy (5) collected nectar, keeping the farm healthy and full of life each day.

17. [loads - donkey - crops - farmer - sheep]
The (1) works hard every day on his land. He grows different (2) like wheat and corn. The (3) eat grass nearby. His (4) carries heavy (5) of vegetables to the market. Together they travel long routes through the village to sell fresh food and help the community.

18. [rings - Mars - largest - Milky]
Jupiter is the (1) planet in the solar system. (2) is called the Red Planet. Saturn has shiny (3) around it. Our galaxy is called the (4) Way.

19. [messy - teamwork - poster - rings - color pencils]
(1) The teacher asked the students to make a about planets. (2) Adam's pictures looked because he worked alone. (3) Nada used her to color Mars red. (4) Saturn has beautiful around it. (5) The students learned that makes the job easier.

20. [colorful pencil - rings - Teamwork - messy - poster]
(1) My desk is very after drawing. (2) helps us finish the project faster. (3) We made a big about the Solar System. (4) Saturn has many beautiful (5) I used to draw a rainbow.

21. [swings - rocket - football - spaceship - alien]
(1) The flew high into the sky. (2) A shiny landed quietly on the ground. (3) The children played on the at the park. (4) An waved happily from behind a big rock. (5) My brother kicked the across the field.

22. [Milky Way - stars - earth - galaxy - Solar system]
Our (1) is part of a vast (2) filled with millions of shining stars. The (3) stretches across the night sky and helps scientists learn more about space. On (4), people observe the sky to understand how planets and (5) move and influence life.

23. [sun - galaxy - Earth - solar system - stars]
Our (1) is part of a large (2) that contains millions of shining (3) The (4) provides heat and light that allow life to grow. On (5), people study space to understand how planets move and how the sun affects the weather and seasons throughout the year.

24. [sun - galaxy - Earth - solar system - planets]
The (1) sits at the center of our (2) and controls how planets travel in their orbits. Our planet, (3), is the only known place with life. Scientists explore our (4) to learn more about the other (5) and the countless stars spread across the sky.

25.[moon - sun - Earth - solar system - stars]
People all over (1) look at the
night sky and wonder about the many (2)
..... they can see. Our (3)
belongs to a much bigger (4) filled
with light and energy. The (5) is
the brightest object we observe every day
and helps us understand more about space.

26. [sunflower - sandcastle - pancake -
snowman - spaceship]

(1) I ate a delicious for breakfast.
(2) The bright yellow grew tall in
the field. (3) The astronaut flew a powerful
..... into space. (4) The children built
a cute in the snow. (5) We made a
big on the beach.

27. [Saturn - Earth - Saturn - sun - galaxy]
Our solar system lies inside a vast (1)
..... filled with countless stars. The (2)
..... is the center of our system and
provides us with light. (3) is our
home planet, while (4) is famous
for its red color. At night, the moon shines
brightly in the sky and (5) is
famous for its rings.

4.Read the text and answer the questions:

Passage 1

Hobbies are the activities we love to do in
our free time. They are not schoolwork, but
things that bring us joy. Hobbies are
important because they help us relax, have
fun, and stay healthy. For example, when
people play board games or solve puzzles,
they learn teamwork and problem-solving.
When they sing or play the piano, they
practice patience and creativity. When they

go cycling or skating, they stay strong and
energetic. Hobbies also show how people
grow. Many children can draw, paint, or
write stories now, but when they were
younger, they couldn't do these activities
well. Some people can finish puzzles
quickly today, but before they could only
place a few pieces. In the past, children
could spend more time outside running,
skating, or fishing. Today, we can choose
from many hobbies that help us learn skills
for life. The main idea is simple: hobbies are
not only fun, they make us smarter, stronger,
and happier.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. According to the text, what is one of the
main reasons hobbies are important?

- a) They help people earn more money.
- b) They are required for success in school.
- c) They help us relax, have fun, and stay
healthy.
- d) They take the place of doing chores.

2. The text suggests that hobbies show how
people grow because:

- a) adults have more hobbies than children. |
- b) people's skill in an activity often
improves over time.
- c) hobbies are more fun when you are
younger. | d) all hobbies are easy to learn.

3. Which of the following is an example
from the text of a hobby that teaches
problem-solving?

- a) going cycling | b) listening to music
- c) playing board games | d) writing stories

B) Answer the following questions.

1. In the past, what hobbies could children
enjoy outside?

.....

2. Which hobby do you like most, and why?
(Opinion)

****Passage 2****

At our School, a group of students decided to start a Hobby Club. The arrangement was simple: each student would share a special talent. In the art room, Sara showed her beautiful paintings. Her friendship with Maya grew stronger as they painted side by side. On the playground, Omar taught basketball skills, and his excitement made others want to join. In the library, Laila organized a reading corner. Her love for reading made her classmates want to read more. Finally, Kareem started a small garden, teaching the enjoyment of caring for plants. At first, the problem was that everyone wanted to meet at the same time. After a quick discussion, they had an agreement: each hobby would have its own day. The solution worked, and soon the Hobby Club became a place of leadership, creativity, and fun.

A) Read each sentence. Write (T) true or (F) false.

1. Kareem started a small garden. ()
2. Laila's hobby was painting. ()
3. Omar taught basketball skills. ()
4. The students solved their problem with an agreement. ()

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. Who taught basketball skills in the Hobby Club?
a) Sara | b) Omar | c) Maya | d) Kareem
2. What problem did the students face?
a) They had no classroom.
b) They wanted to meet at the same time.

c) They lost their tools. | d) They had no time.

3. Where did Sara and Maya paint together?

- a) in the library | b) in the art room
- c) in the garden | d) in the kitchen

C) Answer the following questions.

1. Why did the students want to start a Hobby Club?

2. How did the students solve their problem?

****Passage 3****

Hobbies are a wonderful way to grow. When you first try a hobby, like playing the piano, you might not be very good. You couldn't play a full song, but with practice, you can learn. This shows progress. Hobbies also build strong friendships. When you join a club, like a cycling or crafting club, you meet people who share your interests. This "friendship" is built on shared "enjoyment" and "excitement." Hobbies are not just for fun; they teach us patience and help us build relationships with others.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. What is the main idea of this text?

- a) Playing the piano is the best hobby. | b) Hobbies help you grow skills and build friendships.

c) You should only join cycling clubs. | d) Hobbies are not fun.

2. According to the text, "friendship" in a club is built on.....

- a) Shared interests and enjoyment. | b) Being the best at the hobby.

c) Having the newest equipment. | d) Finishing the hobby quickly.

B) Answer the following questions.

1. How does the text say a person can grow with a hobby like playing the piano?

.....

2. What two nouns (from the text) are friendships built on?

.....

3. Besides being fun, what lessons do hobbies teach us according to the text?

.....

****Passage 4****

Next week, Mr. Maged and his family are going to travel to their home country, Egypt! He is Egyptian, but he moved abroad many years ago. Now, he wants to show his family the most beautiful places in their one-week vacation. First, they are getting ready with their suitcases, where they packed light outfits, hats and sunglasses for the hot weather. Their adventure starts in Cairo, they are going to see the Great Pyramids of Giza and the Sphinx. They are very excited to see tombs of ancient Egyptian kings as their father told them stories about the ancient pharaohs who built them. Then, they are going to take a train south to Luxor. People often call it the "world's greatest open-air museum." There, they are going to explore the amazing temples of Karnak and Luxor, and learn about powerful kings like Ramses II. They are going to Aswan on a beautiful Nile cruise. They are going to take a boat called "felucca" and see the beautiful islands. Finally, they are going to spend the last two days of their trip in Alexandria.

They are going to swim in the sea and build sandcastles on its famous beach. This trip is a wonderful chance for the family to know their country together.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. The text says they packed light outfits for the hot weather. What might happen if they packed heavy winter clothes instead?

.....

2. Mr. Maged is showing his family the places he remembers from his childhood. Which two places you wish to visit and why?

.....

****Passage 5****

Our School Camping Trip

Next weekend, our class is going to travel to the beautiful Wadi El Gemal Park for a school camping trip. We are going to pack our suitcases with warm clothes, a torch, and a water bottle. Our teacher told us those who want to go on the trip, they need to receive their bus tickets today. She said the campsite is going to be crowded because another school is visiting too. When we arrive, we are going to set up our tents near some amazing mountains. Our teacher is going to teach us about desert plants and animals. In the evening, we are going to sit around a campfire and tell stories. I am going to take lots of photos to share happy moments with my family. The next morning, we are going to hike on a nature trail and look for special birds. Before we leave, we are going to clean the campsite carefully to keep it clean. This is going to be

my first camping trip, and I think it is going to be so much fun!

A) Write (T) true or (F) false.

1. The class is going to travel to the beach for camping. ()
2. They need to receive their bus tickets for the trip. ()
3. Only their school is going to the campsite. ()
4. They are going to clean the campsite before leaving. ()

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. What is the main purpose of the class trip?
a) To visit a museum | b) To go shopping in the city
c) To have a school camping adventure | d) To study at a library
2. What activities are they going to do in the evening?
a) Swim in a lake | b) Watch a movie
c) Sit around a campfire and tell stories | d) Play football
3. What are the students going to do on the nature trail?
a) Look for special birds | b) Set up their tents
c) Clean the campsite | d) Receive their bus tickets

C) Answer the following questions.

1. Why is it important to pack a torch and a water bottle for a camping trip?
.....

2. Why is it important to learn about desert plants and animals?
.....

****Passage 6****

Hobbies are activities that make our free time enjoyable. Some students love painting or crafting with paper, while others prefer playing the piano, singing, or building puzzles. Outdoor hobbies, such as cycling or skating, keep people active and healthy. Many schools organize talent shows where students perform for their friends and family. These activities teach teamwork, caring for others, and encourage discussion and sharing. Doing hobbies regularly makes you happy and improves your problem-solving skills. Teachers often do surveys to understand students' favorite hobbies and arrange events accordingly.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Which hobby is mentioned as an outdoor activity?
a) Painting | b) Crafting with paper
c) Cycling | d) Playing the piano
2. What do many schools organize for students?
a) A trip to the beach | b) A science fair
c) A talent show | d) A workshop
3. What do teachers conduct to know students' favorite hobbies?
a) Surveys | b) Discussions
c) Tests | d) Performances

B) Answer the following questions.

1. How do hobbies help students in their daily lives?
.....

2. What feelings do hobbies give to people?
.....

****Passage 7****

My family and I are going to travel to Luxor next week. We are very excited! First, we have to pack our suitcase. We are going to pack light clothes, hats, and sunglasses. We already have our train tickets. In Luxor, we are going to visit the ancient temples and see the tombs of the kings. We are also going to take a Nile cruise on a felucca. I am going to take a lot of pictures.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What three things are they going to pack?

.....

2. When is the family going to travel?

.....

3. What are they going to do on the Nile?

.....

****Passage 8****

Next month, my family is going to travel to Luxor. I am very excited. I have to pack my suitcase carefully. I am going to pack clothes, my camera, and my drawing pad. My hobby is painting, and I want to paint the ancient temples and tombs. I couldn't paint well before, but now I can. My mother bought the train tickets yesterday. We must arrive at the station early because the train will be crowded.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Why is the author packing a drawing pad?

a) Because his hobby is hiking. | b) Because they have a headache.

c) Because his hobby is painting. | d) Because they are going to the beach.

2. Why do they have to be at the station early?

a) Because the temples are ancient. | b)

Because the train will be crowded.

c) Because he couldn't paint before. | d)

Because they are going to Luxor.

B) Answer the following questions.

1. What is his hobby?

.....

2. What two ancient things does he want to paint in Luxor?

.....

3. Could he paint well in the past?

.....

****Passage 9****

Animals help people in many ways. Guide dogs lead the blind, police dogs protect communities, and horses help farmers work in the fields. We must learn to appreciate these animal helpers by treating them with love and respect. Giving them food, water, and care shows kindness. Teaching others to be gentle and thankful helps create a world where humans and animals live in harmony. When people understand how much animals do for them, they become more responsible and compassionate. Always remember, kindness to animals is kindness to life itself.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. What do guide dogs help people with?

a) Running fast | b) Leading the blind

c) Carrying heavy loads | d) Finding food

2. How can we show kindness to animals?

a) Ignore them | b) Shout at them

c) Give them care and food | d) Keep them in cages

B) Answer the following questions.

1. Why should people appreciate animal helpers?

2. What can you do to be kind to animals?

3. How do animals make people's lives better?

****Passage 10****

Animals are loyal helpers who make people's lives easier and happier. Guide dogs assist blind people to walk safely, horses help farmers on the land, and dolphins rescue swimmers in danger. We should appreciate these animals by caring for them, giving them rest, and treating them with kindness. Teaching children to respect animals builds love and responsibility. When people show gratitude and protect their animal friends, they make the world a better place for everyone. Remember, animals have feelings too, and a small act of kindness can mean a lot to these wonderful helpers.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. What do dolphins help people with?

- a) Cooking | b) Studying
c) Rescuing swimmers | d) Finding food

2. How can we appreciate animal helpers?

- a) By ignoring them | b) By hurting them
c) By caring and respecting them | d) By keeping them working always

B) Answer the following questions.

1. How do animals help people in daily life?

2. Why is it important to teach children kindness to animals?

3. What are some ways to show love to animal helpers?

****Passage 11****

Animals do amazing jobs that help people every day. Police dogs keep us safe, horses carry heavy loads, and water buffaloes help farmers in the fields. These animal helpers deserve our love and care. We should feed them properly, give them rest, and never hurt them. Teaching others to be kind to animals shows respect for life. When people are gentle and thankful, animals feel happy and work better. Kindness to animals makes the world peaceful and full of trust between humans and their loyal helpers.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. What do police dogs do?

- a) Play in the park | b) Keep people safe
c) Pull carts | d) Plow fields

2. How can we show kindness to animal helpers?

- a) Ignore them | b) Shout at them
c) Feed and care for them | d) Make them work all day

B) Answer the following questions.

1. Why should we be thankful to animal helpers?

2. What can you do to care for animals?

3. How does kindness make animals feel?

****Passage 12****

Egypt's First Astronaut

Sara Sabry is the first Egyptian female astronaut. She became the first Arab engineer to travel into space in 2022. Sara says "I want to inspire young people in Egypt to follow their dreams and believe that nothing is impossible." In her work, she studied the solar system and the planets. She explains: Mercury is smaller than Earth. Venus is hotter than Earth, Mars is drier than Earth, while Jupiter is the largest planet. Saturn has beautiful rings, and Uranus and Neptune are colder and farther away. Sara describes looking at the Sun, the Moon, and the stars in our galaxy, "The galaxy is bigger than we imagine," she says. Seeing Earth from space made her realize how small our planet is compared to the universe.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. In what year did Sara Sabry travel into space?
.....

2. Which two planets are described as colder and farther away?
.....

****Passage 13****

Nada and Adam were classmates in science class. Their teacher asked them to make a classroom poster about the planets. At first, Adam wanted to do everything himself. He drew Mercury, Venus, and Earth. But the work took too long, and the sunlight colors looked messy. Nada sat quietly with her

color pencils. "Can I help?" Nada asked. Adam shook his head. "No, I want it my way." The next day, the homework chart still wasn't finished. The teacher looked worried. Adam sighed. "Okay, Nada, you can help." Together, they worked after school. Nada colored Mars red and added rings to Saturn. Adam wrote facts: "Jupiter is the largest planet. Neptune is the farthest." When they finished, the planet poster was bright and clear. The teacher smiled. "Great teamwork!" Nada and Adam smiled too. They learned something bigger than planets. Working together makes the job easier and better.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. What was Nada and Adam's project about?

- a) The solar system and the planets | b) Animals in space
c) The Sun and the Moon | d) Famous astronauts

2. Why did Adam let Nada help him in the end?

- a) He didn't know how to draw | b) The teacher asked him to make a poster
c) The work took too long and wasn't finished | d) He wanted to go home early

3. What lesson did Nada and Adam learn at the end?

- a) Drawing planets is fun | b) Science is easy
c) Teamwork makes the job easier and better
| d) The teacher liked colorful posters

B) Answer the following questions.

1. Why do you think Adam wanted to do all the work by himself at first?
.....

2. How would the project be different if Nada helped from the beginning?

.....

****Passage 14****

My Trip in a Spaceship

Last night, I had a dream. I was inside a big, shiny spaceship with round windows. The rocket made a loud noise as it went up into the dark sky. Outside, the bright Moon looked like a lamp, and the stars were like small lights in the sky. When the spaceship landed, I saw a fun playground in space. The swings were made of light, and the slide looked so colorful. There was even a round star-ball rolling on the ground. Then, a kind alien with big eyes smiled at me. He showed me his planet. The houses were like soft clouds, and the children played football with the glowing star-ball. We laughed and played together. It was a happy and fun place. When I woke up, I still remembered the bright colors in space.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Where was the narrator at the beginning of the dream?

- a) In a classroom | b) In a big, shiny spaceship
c) On the Moon | d) In a playground on Earth

2. What did the narrator see when the spaceship landed?

- a) A mountain | b) A playground in space
c) A forest | d) A school

3. What were the houses on the alien's planet like?

- a) stone | b) metal
c) soft clouds | d) shining stars

B) Answer the following questions.

1. Why do you think the dream was happy and fun for the narrator?

2. If you could visit space, what would your dream planet look like? Describe it.

****Passage 15****

Visiting the Planetarium

Yesterday, our school organized a visit to the planetarium. We sat under the large dome and watched the stars, planets, and the Moon appear as if in real space. The guide explained interesting facts about the Solar System and how the planets orbit the Sun. I liked learning about Saturn because of its beautiful rings. We also saw a simulation of astronauts walking on the Moon. Everyone asked many questions, and the guide patiently answered them. The trip was both fun and educational, and it made me want to learn more about space.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. What did the students see in the planetarium?

- a) Stars and planets | b) Dinosaurs
c) Animals | d) Forests

2. Which planet did the writer like most?

- a) Mars | b) Saturn
c) Jupiter | d) Venus

B) Answer the following questions.

1. What did the guide explain about the Solar System?

2. How did the planetarium make learning fun?

3. Which planet would you like to visit, and why?

.....
=====

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Now I am tall, so I (could) reach the shelf.

2. When I was a baby, I (can't) talk.

3. She practices every day, and now she (could) play the piano very well.

4. Last year, he (can't) ride a bike.

5. (Can) you speak English when you were five?

6. I love to (singing) pictures of flowers and trees.

7. Let's play (cycling) like chess.

8. My sister is (solving) with paper to make an animal.

9. He has a great (hobby) for playing the piano.

10. We are having a (survey) to see who can sing the best.

11. (Finally) , think about what you love.

12. (First) , get the things you need.

13. (First) , share your hobby with your family.

14. A (hobby) is a group of questions.

15. We did a (talent) to find the class's favorite hobby.

16. The students had an (friendship) to meet on different days.

17. Their (excitement) grew stronger as they painted together.

18. Omar's (agreement) made others want to join.

19. Laila organized a (skating) corner in the library.

20. Good (enjoyment) is important for a team.

21. The nurse has a first aid (fever) for accidents.

22. Put a (scissors) on that small cut.

23. We used a (headache) to wrap his arm.

24. Don't run with (treatment) , it's dangerous.

25. You must get (donation) to open the kit.

26. Fady (have) a fever.

27. I (has) a cough.

28. She (have) a sore throat.

29. We (has) to go to the doctor.

30. You (has) a stomachache.

31. It is (comfortable) to play with medicine.

32. A (nurse) helps you check in at the hospital.

33. People (check in) money to help Hospital 57-3-57.

34. The (playroom) at the hospital is free for children.

35. The hospital uses (plasters) to pay for medicine.

36. I (could) play the guitar now.

37. When she was a baby, she (can't) talk.

38. The suffix for "improve" is -(ship)

39. He enjoys (solve) puzzles in his free time.

40. (Finally) , we mix the ingredients. Then, we bake the cake.

41. They couldn't (caught) the bus yesterday because they were late.

42. Good (leaderment) is important for the team.

43. She is interested in (play) board games.

44. I (can) swim when I was five years old.

45. Hobbies make us (shining)

46. I (can) play the piano when I was seven.

47. She (have) to take medicine three times a day.

48. You (must) use the first aid kit without your mother's permission.

49. We (be) going to see the ancient temples this weekend.

50. My brother (can't) sing very well at the talent show, so he was sad.

51. I need to (hike) my suitcase for the trip.

52. You must buy a (trail) to ride the train.

53. The museum was full of (warm) statues.

54. We are going to a (tomb) in the desert.

55. Let's build a (campfire) on the beach.

56. I (is) going to pack my bag.

57. She (are) going to travel tomorrow.

58. They (is) going to visit the tombs.

59. We (am) going to take a train.

60. He (am) going to hike on the trail.

61. The bus was so (warm) we couldn't find a seat.

62. What (are) she going to do?

63. We are going to (pack) on the mountain trail.

64. (Is) you going to build a sandcastle?

65. At night, we told stories around the (suitcase)

66. I (is) not going to swim today.

67. Ramy wrote an (adverb) to invite his friend.

68. "Dear Max" is the (closing)

69. The (closing) of the email tells you what it is about.

70. "Your friend" is the (greeting)

71. A (plane) travels on water.

72. He moved (beach) and lives in France now.

73. A (bus) travels in the sky.

74. He (aren't) going to come with us.

75. We visited the (trails) of the pharaohs in Luxor.

76. Put your clothes in the (campfire)

77. We (isn't) going to sit by the campfire.

78. They are (campsite) to Aswan.

79. My father and I will (pack) up the mountain.

80. I am (go) to write an email.

81. The nurse put a (campsite) on his arm.

82. We visited the (excitement) tombs.

83. The show created a lot of (treatment)

84. He (am) going to hike.

85. You (mustn't) be quiet in the hospital.

86. You need to (cough) your suitcase.

87. He showed great (pharmacy) as team captain.

88. I have a (campfire) and my head hurts.

89. Let's build a (first aid kit) on the beach.

90. People (perform) money to help the hospital.

91. What (is) they going to do?

92. You (must) wear a coat. It's not cold.

93. He (aren't) going to swim.

94. She is a (carefully) driver.

95. (Has) he have a cough?

96. The farmer (work) with his buffalo now.

97. Donkeys (is carrying) heavy baskets to the market.

98. Falcons (fly) over the fields right now.

99. A gecko (eat) insects every evening.

100. Pigeons (are carry) messages between villages.

101. The scarab beetle (is prepare) the soil for planting crops every day.

102. Right now, the falcon (hunt) animals in the field.

103. Every day, donkeys (are carrying) heavy loads.

104. Look! The pigeon (fly) with a message.

105. Water buffaloes usually (are pulling) ploughs on farms.

106. At the moment, the scarab beetle (work) on breaking down waste.

107. Are you (read) a book at the moment?

108. We (doesn't) always finish our homework on time.

109. They (visited) their grandparents every week.

110. I usually (eating) breakfast at 7 a.m.

111. I (watch) TV right now.

112. The gecko (climb) the wall at the moment.

113. The farmer (feeding) the animals every morning.

114. They (watch) the water buffalo right now.

115. My mother (cook) delicious meals for us.

116. Look! The bees (fly) around the flowers.

117. My house is (big) than my friend's house.

118. Today is (cold) than yesterday.

119. A cat is (small) than a dog.

120. Mount Everest is the (high) mountain in the world.

121. That cake is the (sweet) in the bakery.

122. Venus is the (hot) planet in the solar system.

123. This movie is (exciting) than the one we watched yesterday.

124. Sara is (careful) her brother.

125. English is (useful) many other languages.

126. Jupiter is (colorful) planet in the solar system.

127. Summer is (popular) season for holidays.

128. Neptune is (distant) planet from the Sun.

129. My brother is (tall) than me.

130. The cheetah is the (fast) land animal.

131. The ship is (large) than the boat.

132. Marwa is the (helpful) student in our class.

133. This problem is (difficult) than the last one.

134. Jupiter is the (smallest) planet in the solar system.

135. (Mars) is famous for its rings.

136. (Mercury) is called the Red Planet.

137. There are (five) small planets.

138. Galaxy is a group of (planets)

139. The new teacher explains (good) than the video.

140. Jupiter is the (big) planet in the Solar System.

141. The mountain view is (beautiful) than the city view.

142. That fish is (colorful) animal in the pond.

143. The moon is (small) than the Sun.

144. My father is (tall) than me.

145. The cheetah is (fast) than dog.

146. The blue whale is the (large) animal in the world.

147. She is the (helpful) student in the class.

148. Math is (difficult) than English.

6.Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. is - hobby - your - What - ?

.....

2. My - painting - is - hobby

.....

3. loves - She - cycling

.....

4. play - can - the piano - I

.....

5. puzzles - enjoys - He - solving

.....

6. like - skating - you - Do - ?

.....

7. paper - with - I - crafting - love

.....

8. singing - is - talent - Her

.....

9. play - Let's - board games

.....

10. a - talent show - We - have - will

.....

11. When - five - was - she - she - couldn't - swim

.....

12. draw - can - pictures - nice - He

.....

13. young - I - when - was - couldn't - I - cook

.....

14. play - They - yesterday - couldn't - football

.....

15. grew - Their - friendship - stronger

.....

16. an - They - had - agreement

.....

17. was - There - much - excitement

.....

18. a - hobby club - started - school - Our

.....

19. showed - paintings - her - Sara

.....

20. a - has - Fady - headache

.....

21. wrong - is - What - ?

.....

22. I - cough - a - have

.....

23. has - sore - a - She - throat

.....

24. to - We - go - have to - doctor - the

.....

25. to - are - travel - We - going

.....

26. my - pack - I - suitcase - going to - am

.....

27. you - Are - pack - to - going - ?

.....

28. to - beach - the - go - Let's

.....

29. bus - crowded - The - is

30. We - going - are - to - not - pack

31. is - suitcase - my - Where - ?

32. ticket - is - This - my

33. tomorrow - travel - We - going - are - to

34. next - We - going - are - camp - week -
to

35. travel - can - by - You - bus

36. want - I - invite - to - you - Egypt - visit
- to

37. The - flies - plane - sky - in - the

38. water - on - The - boat - travels

39. going - What - you - are - do - to - ?

40. to - pack - going - are - We

41. He - sing - couldn't

42. temple - It - ancient - is - an

43. show - was - It - talent - a

44. in water - often - people - Dolphins -
help

45. lead - people - safely - Guide dogs -
blind

46. humans - feel happy - daily - make -
Animals

47. during - people - Horses - carry - farm
work

48. bread - pieces - from - people - eat -
Pigeons

49. loads - Donkeys - heavy - the - across -
carry - fields

50. people - Guide dogs - help - blind - cross
- safely

51. pull - Water buffaloes - ploughs - usually
- on farms

52. knitted - a warm - My grandmother - me
- sweater

53. lay - every morning - eggs - Chickens -
for breakfast

54. performed - perfectly - his role - The actor - in the play

55. flies - eats - The egret - the buffalo - bothers - that

56. plants - crops - farmer - the - every - day

57. carry - donkeys - loads - carefully - heavy

58. the - center - the - at - Sun - Solar System - is - of

59. red - planet - called - Mars - is - the

60. light - heat - gives - the - Sun - and

61. Mars - has - the - tallest - volcano - in - Solar System

62. Saturn - rings - are - made - of - ice - and - rock

63. Earth - is - the - only - planet - with - life

64. The - Sun - is - a - star - very - hot

65. Mars - is - called - the - red - planet - because of - iron

66. Astronauts - space - in - work - live - and

67. Earth - blue - looks - from - space - the

68. the - Sun - a - very - hot - star - is

69. Saturn - rings - beautiful - has - many - and

70. the - Moon - surface - rocky - a - has

71. planet - beautiful - Earth - our - is

72. system - solar - The - planets - eight - has

73. orbits - sun - the - around - Earth

74. Neptune - blue - a - cold - planet - is

75. shine - at night - stars - The - brightly

76. system - solar - The - huge - a - is

77. brightly - The - Sun - shines - always - very

78. likes - draw - My - pictures - sister - to - little

79. book - the - Reading - is - fun - very

7. Punctuate the following:

1. what is your favorite hobby

2. maya loves painting and cycling

3. adam wants to sing in the talent show

4. nour enjoys writing stories

5. i can play the piano

6. when i was young i couldn't ride a bike

7. they had an agreement to meet on
different days

8. first you must choose a hobby

9. then you practice step by step

10. finally you can share your hobby with
friends

11. did you complete the hobbies survey

12. i get a lot of enjoyment from reading

13. i love painting and cycling on
weekends

14. she said we mustnt run in the hospital

15. did you pack your suitcase

16. they are going to alexandria

17. what are you going to do

18. i am going to pack my clothes

19. mr maged is from egypt

20. they will visit cairo luxor and aswan

21. she has a fever

22. they are going to travel to luxor

23. what is your hobby

24. you mustnt run in the hospital

25. farmers grow food and raise animals

26. sheep give us wool to make clothes

27. the cow gives us fresh milk daily

28. ducks swim happily in the small pond

29. horses run fast across the green fields

30. sheep eat grass under the big tree

31. the children played happily at school

32. saturn has shiny rings around it

33. my mother cooked dinner last night

34. the teacher explained the lesson clearly

35. we enjoyed the trip last weekend

36. the birds sang early in the morning

37. earth moves around the sun every year

38. the moon shines brightly at night

39. the milky way is our home galaxy

40. we built a big sandcastle on the beach

41. the spaceship landed safely on the ground

42. the sun sets behind the mountains

43. she quickly finished her homework today

44. where is the nearest coffee shop

45. I cant believe its already Monday

8. Write a text of FOURTY (40) words using the words below:

1. Write (30-40) words about how you started your favorite hobby.

Instructions: 1. Choose a title. 2. Choose a hobby you like (example: drawing, football, reading, cycling). 3. Think about the steps you take to start this hobby. 4. Use sequencing words to show the order (first, then etc...).

2. Write a text of about (30) words using the following guiding words:

My favorite hobby

hobby - favorite - enjoy - free time - like - weekend - with friends

Subject:

6. Write a formal email of about (30-40) words to your teacher requesting sick leave. Include the following points:

- The reason you are absent
- The number of days you will be away
- A polite closing and your name

7. Write an email of about (30-40) words to invite your friend to visit your city:

From:

To:

Subject:

8. Write a paragraph about (40-50) words using the following guiding elements.

"Amazing animal farms"

Guiding elements: farmer- sheep - cows

9. Write a paragraph of about (40-50) words using the following guiding elements.

"A Day on the Farm"

Guiding elements: farmer- helpful animals- crops

10. Write 4-5 sentences about your favorite animal.

Include: Where it is live? Why do you like? How the animal helps people?

11. Write a paragraph of (30- 40) words about your own trip in space

Remember to:

1. Start with where your story happens (in a spaceship, on a planet, on the moon etc.).
2. Who is in your story (you, a friend, an astronaut, or an alien).
3. Use adjectives to describe what you see (big, bright, shiny, fun, etc.).
4. Add something exciting that happens (visiting a planet, finding a playground, etc.).
5. End with how you feel about your trip.

12. Write briefly about: "A Trip to the Planetarium"

.....
.....
.....

13. Write a paragraph of about (30-40) words using the following guiding elements: "your own trip in space"

Guiding elements: spaceship aliens rockets

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

تمت بحمد الله

(Model Answer Key)

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b | 2. c | 3. c | 4. b | 5. c | 6. b | 7. d | 8. d | 9. b | 10. b | 11. b | 12. a | 13. c | 14. b | 15. b | 16. a | 17. c | 18. c | 19. c | 20. b | 21. d | 22. c | 23. a | 24. b | 25. c | 26. c | 27. b | 28. c | 29. a | 30. c | 31. c | 32. b | 33. b | 34. c | 35. a | 36. d | 37. a | 38. a | 39. c | 40. b | 41. b | 42. a | 43. b | 44. c | 45. c | 46. b | 47. c | 48. b | 49. c | 50. d | 51. a | 52. c | 53. a | 54. b | 55. a | 56. c | 57. a | 58. b | 59. b | 60. a | 61. a | 62. a | 63. a | 64. a | 65. c | 66. c | 67. a | 68. b | 69. a | 70. a | 71. d | 72. a | 73. c | 74. d | 75. c | 76. a | 77. b | 78. c | 79. d | 80. b | 81. a | 82. c | 83. b | 84. c | 85. a | 86. b | 87. c | 88. d | 89. c | 90. a | 91. b | 92. a | 93. b | 94. a | 95. c | 96. a | 97. d | 98. b | 99. b | 100. c | 101. d | 102. b | 103. d | 104. c | 105. d | 106. b | 107. d | 108. b | 109. b | 110. c | 111. a | 112. b | 113. a | 114. b | 115. a | 116. a | 117. b | 118. b | 119. c | 120. b | 121. b | 122. d | 123. b | 124. c | 125. c | 126. b | 127. b | 128. c | 129. a | 130. d | 131. c | 132. a | 133. c | 134. b | 135. a | 136. b | 137. c | 138. a | 139. b | 140. a | 141. a | 142. b | 143. a | 144. b | 145. a | 146. c | 147. b | 148. a | 149. c | 150. b

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box

1. (1) reading (2) cycling (3) puzzles (4) singing (5) painting
2. (1) hobby (2) cycling (3) riding (4) skating (5) healthy
3. (1) talent (2) crafting (3) folding paper (4) hobby (5) practice

4. (1) hospital (2) receptionist (3) examination room (4) treatment (5) donate
5. (1) travel (2) pack (3) suitcase (4) tickets (5) crowded (6) beach
6. (1) slowly (2) quietly (3) bravely (4) highly (5) strongly
7. (1) crafting with paper (2) fever (3) playing the piano (4) crowded (5) pack
8. (1) abroad (2) temples (3) tombs (4) Nile cruise (5) sandcastles
9. (1) trip (2) campfire (3) packed (4) hike (5) trail
10. (1) suitcase (2) pack (3) tickets (4) crowded (5) excited
11. (1) sick (2) fever (3) receptionist (4) waiting room (5) medicine
12. (1) talent (2) hobby (3) crafting (4) cycling (5) excited
13. (1) farmer (2) cows (3) sheep (4) guards
14. (1) brave (2) Dolphins (3) police dog (4) Horses (5) guide dogs
15. (1) field (2) crops (3) sweaters (4) watching over
16. (1) farmer (2) sheep (3) donkey (4) water buffalo (5) bees
17. (1) farmer (2) crops (3) sheep (4) donkey (5) loads
18. (1) largest (2) Mars (3) rings (4) Milky
19. (1) poster (2) messy (3) color pencils (4) rings (5) teamwork
20. (1) messy (2) Teamwork (3) poster (4) rings (5) colorful pencil
21. (1) rocket (2) spaceship (3) swings (4) alien (5) football
22. (1) Solar system (2) galaxy (3) Milky Way (4) Earth (5) stars

23. (1) solar system (2) galaxy (3) stars (4) sun (5) Earth

24. (1) sun (2) solar system (3) Earth (4) galaxy (5) planets

25. (1) Earth (2) stars (3) solar system (4) moon/galaxy (5) sun

26. (1) pancake (2) sunflower (3) spaceship (4) snowman (5) sandcastle

27. (1) galaxy (2) sun (3) Earth (4) Saturn (5) Saturn

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

****Passage 1:**** A) 1. c, 2. b, 3. c
B) 1. running, skating, or fishing. 2. (Student's opinion)

****Passage 2:**** A) 1. T, 2. F, 3. T, 4. T
B) 1. b, 2. b, 3. b
C) 1. Because each student would share a special talent. 2. They had an agreement that each hobby would have its own day.

****Passage 3:**** A) 1. b, 2. a
B) 1. You couldn't play a full song at first, but with practice, you can learn and show progress. 2. enjoyment and excitement. 3. patience and help us build relationships with others.

****Passage 4:**** A) 1. They would feel very hot and uncomfortable. 2. (Student's opinion)

****Passage 5:**** A) 1. F, 2. F, 3. F, 4. T
B) 1. c, 2. c, 3. a
C) 1. A torch helps them see in the dark, and a water bottle keeps them hydrated. 2. To understand and appreciate the environment around them.

****Passage 6:**** A) 1. c, 2. c, 3. a
B) 1. They teach teamwork, caring for others, and improve problem-solving skills. 2. Happiness and enjoyment.

****Passage 7:**** A) 1. Light clothes, hats, and sunglasses. 2. Next week. 3. Take a Nile cruise on a felucca.

****Passage 8:**** A) 1. c, 2. b
B) 1. Painting. 2. Ancient temples and tombs. 3. No, he couldn't.

****Passage 9:**** A) 1. b, 2. c
B) 1. Because they help people in many ways. 2. By treating them with love and respect, and giving them food, water, and care. 3. They make people more responsible and compassionate, and they create a world of harmony.

****Passage 10:**** A) 1. c, 2. c
B) 1. Guide dogs assist blind people to walk safely, horses help farmers, and dolphins rescue swimmers. 2. It builds love and responsibility. 3. By caring for them, giving them rest, and treating them with kindness.

****Passage 11:**** A) 1. b, 2. c
B) 1. Because they do amazing jobs that help people every day. 2. We can feed them properly, give them rest, and never hurt them. 3. It makes them feel happy and work better.

****Passage 12:**** A) 1. In 2022. 2. Uranus and Neptune.

****Passage 13:**** A) 1. a, 2. c, 3. c

B) 1. He wanted to do everything himself / he wanted it his way. 2. The work wouldn't have taken too long and the colors wouldn't look messy.

****Passage 14:**** A) 1. b, 2. b, 3. c
B) 1. Because he saw a fun playground in space and played football with a glowing star-ball. 2. (Student's opinion).

****Passage 15:**** A) 1. a, 2. b
B) 1. Interesting facts about the Solar System and how the planets orbit the Sun. 2. By seeing a simulation of astronauts walking on the Moon and seeing stars appear as if in real space. 3. (Student's opinion).

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. can | 2. couldn't | 3. can | 4. couldn't | 5. Could | 6. painting / drawing | 7. board games | 8. crafting | 9. talent | 10. talent show | 11. First | 12. Next / Then | 13. Finally | 14. survey | 15. survey | 16. agreement | 17. friendship | 18. excitement | 19. reading | 20. leadership | 21. kit | 22. plaster | 23. bandage | 24. scissors | 25. permission | 26. has | 27. have | 28. has | 29. have | 30. have | 31. dangerous | 32. receptionist | 33. donate | 34. treatment | 35. donations | 36. can | 37. couldn't | 38. ment | 39. solving | 40. First | 41. catch | 42. leadership | 43. playing | 44. could | 45. shine | 46. could | 47. has | 48. mustn't | 49. are | 50. couldn't | 51. pack | 52. ticket | 53. ancient | 54. tent / campsite | 55. sandcastle | 56. am | 57. is | 58. are | 59. are | 60. is | 61. crowded | 62. is | 63. hike | 64. Are | 65. campfire | 66. am | 67. email | 68. greeting | 69. subject | 70. closing | 71. boat

/ship | 72. abroad | 73. plane | 74. isn't | 75. tombs / temples | 76. suitcase | 77. aren't | 78. traveling | 79. hike | 80. going | 81. plaster / bandage | 82. ancient | 83. excitement | 84. is | 85. must | 86. pack | 87. leadership | 88. headache / fever | 89. sandcastle | 90. donate | 91. are | 92. don't have to / needn't | 93. isn't | 94. careful | 95. Does | 96. is working | 97. carry | 98. are flying | 99. eats | 100. carry | 101. prepares | 102. is hunting | 103. carry | 104. is flying | 105. pull | 106. is working | 107. reading | 108. don't | 109. visit | 110. eat | 111. am watching | 112. is climbing | 113. feeds | 114. are watching | 115. cooks | 116. are flying | 117. bigger | 118. colder | 119. smaller | 120. highest | 121. sweetest | 122. hottest | 123. more exciting | 124. more careful than | 125. more useful than | 126. the most colorful | 127. the most popular | 128. the most distant | 129. taller | 130. fastest | 131. larger | 132. the most helpful | 133. more difficult | 134. largest | 135. Saturn | 136. Mars | 137. four | 138. stars | 139. better | 140. biggest | 141. more beautiful | 142. the most colorful | 143. smaller | 144. taller | 145. faster | 146. largest | 147. the most helpful | 148. more difficult

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. What is your hobby?
2. My hobby is painting.
3. She loves cycling.
4. I can play the piano.
5. He enjoys solving puzzles.
6. Do you like skating?

7. I love crafting with paper.
8. Her talent is singing.
9. Let's play board games.
10. We will have a talent show.
11. When she was five, she couldn't swim.
12. He can draw nice pictures.
13. I couldn't cook when I was young.
14. They couldn't play football yesterday.
15. Their friendship grew stronger.
16. They had an agreement.
17. There was much excitement.
18. Our school started a hobby club.
19. Sara showed her paintings.
20. Fady has a headache.
21. What is wrong?
22. I have a cough.
23. She has a sore throat.
24. We have to go to the doctor.
25. We are going to travel.
26. I am going to pack my suitcase.
27. Are you going to pack?
28. Let's go to the beach.
29. The bus is crowded.
30. We are not going to pack.
31. Where is my suitcase?

32. This is my ticket.
33. We are going to travel tomorrow.
34. We are going to camp next week.
35. You can travel by bus.
36. I want to invite you to visit Egypt.
37. The plane flies in the sky.
38. The boat travels on water.
39. What are you going to do?
40. We are going to pack.
41. He couldn't sing.
42. It is an ancient temple.
43. It was a talent show.
44. Dolphins often help people in water.
45. Guide dogs lead blind people safely.
46. Animals make humans feel happy daily.
47. Horses carry people during farm work.
48. Pigeons eat pieces of bread from people.
49. Donkeys carry the heavy loads across fields.
50. Guide dogs help blind people cross safely.
51. Water buffaloes usually pull ploughs on farms.
52. My grandmother knitted me a warm sweater.
53. Chickens lay eggs every morning for breakfast.

54. The actor performed his role perfectly in the play.

55. The egret eats flies that bothers the buffalo.

56. The farmer plants crops every day.

57. Donkeys carry heavy loads carefully.

58. The Sun is at the center of the Solar System.

59. Mars is called the red planet.

60. The Sun gives light and heat.

61. Mars has the tallest volcano in the Solar System.

62. Saturn rings are made of ice and rock.

63. Earth is the only planet with life.

64. The Sun is a very hot star.

65. Mars is called the red planet because of iron.

66. Astronauts live and work in space.

67. The Earth looks blue from space.

68. The Sun is a very hot star.

69. Saturn has many beautiful rings.

70. The Moon has a rocky surface.

71. Our Earth is a beautiful planet.

72. The solar system has eight planets.

73. Earth orbits around the sun.

74. Neptune is a cold blue planet.

75. The stars shine brightly at night.

76. The solar system is a huge system.

77. The Sun always shines very brightly.

78. My little sister likes to draw pictures.

79. Reading the book is very fun.

7. Punctuate the following:

1. What is your favorite hobby?

2. Maya loves painting and cycling.

3. Adam wants to sing in the talent show.

4. Nour enjoys writing stories.

5. I can play the piano.

6. When I was young, I couldn't ride a bike.

7. They had an agreement to meet on different days.

8. First, you must choose a hobby.

9. Then, you practice step by step.

10. Finally, you can share your hobby with friends.

11. Did you complete the hobbies survey?

12. I get a lot of enjoyment from reading.

13. I love painting and cycling on weekends.

14. She said we mustn't run in the hospital.

15. Did you pack your suitcase?

16. They are going to Alexandria.

17. What are you going to do?

18. I am going to pack my clothes.
19. Mr. Maged is from Egypt.
20. They will visit Cairo, Luxor, and Aswan.
21. She has a fever.
22. They are going to travel to Luxor.
23. What is your hobby?
24. You mustn't run in the hospital.
25. Farmers grow food and raise animals.
26. Sheep give us wool to make clothes.
27. The cow gives us fresh milk daily.
28. Ducks swim happily in the small pond.
29. Horses run fast across the green fields.
30. Sheep eat grass under the big tree.
31. The children played happily at school.
32. Saturn has shiny rings around it.
33. My mother cooked dinner last night.
34. The teacher explained the lesson clearly.
35. We enjoyed the trip last weekend.
36. The birds sang early in the morning.
37. Earth moves around the sun every year.
38. The moon shines brightly at night.
39. The Milky Way is our home galaxy.
40. We built a big sandcastle on the beach.

41. The spaceship landed safely on the ground.
42. The sun sets behind the mountains.
43. She quickly finished her homework today.
44. Where is the nearest coffee shop?
45. I can't believe it's already Monday. I was reading a book

8. Write a text of FORTY (40) words using the words below:

1. How you started your favorite hobby:

First, I chose painting as my hobby. Next, I bought colors and a drawing pad. Then, I practiced drawing simple pictures. After that, I painted beautiful animals and trees. Finally, I shared my paintings with my friends in the hobby club.

2. My favorite hobby:

My favorite hobby is reading. I enjoy reading interesting stories in my free time. I like to read in the school library. Every weekend, I read new books and share them with my friends.

3. Steps to start a hobby:

First, choose a hobby you love, like crafting with paper. Next, get the paper and tools you need. Then, practice folding the paper step by step. After that, make beautiful shapes. Finally, show your talent to your family.

4. Rules can help us stay healthy:

To stay healthy, you must eat well and drink plenty of water every day. You should sleep

early to get enough rest. Remember to wash your hands to avoid germs, and always exercise to stay strong.

5. Email inviting a friend to visit Egypt:

From: Ali@email.com

To: Mark@email.com

Subject: Visit Egypt!

Hi Mark,

I want to invite you to visit Egypt. We can visit the Great Pyramids in Cairo. Then, we are going to travel to Luxor to see the ancient temples. I hope to see you soon.

Your friend,

Ali

6. Formal email requesting sick leave:

From: Mona@email.com

To: Mr.Ahmed@school.com

Subject: Sick Leave Request

Dear Mr. Ahmed,

I am writing to tell you that I am sick. I have a fever and a bad headache. I will be away for two days to rest and take my medicine.

Sincerely,

Mona

7. Email to invite your friend to visit your city:

From: Sara@email.com

To: Nada@email.com

Subject: Visit Alexandria!

Hi Nada,

I invite you to visit my city, Alexandria. We can go to the beach and build big sandcastles. We will also visit Qaitbay Citadel and eat delicious fish. It will be fun!

See you soon,

Sara

8. Amazing animal farms:

Animal farms are amazing places. The farmer works very hard to raise animals. The cows give us fresh milk every day to make cheese. Also, the sheep give us wool to make warm clothes.

9. A Day on the Farm:

A day on the farm is very busy. The farmer wakes up early to plant crops. Helpful animals work on the land, too. The water buffalo pulls the plough, and the donkey carries heavy loads.

10. Favorite animal:

My favorite animal is the guide dog. It lives in cities with people. I like it because it is smart and brave. It helps blind people walk and cross the busy streets safely.

11. My Dream Trip to Space:

Last night, I traveled in a big, shiny spaceship. I went to the Moon with a brave astronaut. We saw a bright playground in space. I met a kind alien, and we played with a glowing star-ball. It was fun!

12. A Trip to the Planetarium:

Yesterday, my school organized a trip to the planetarium. We watched the stars and planets under a large dome. I loved seeing Saturn and its beautiful rings. The guide explained interesting facts about the solar system.

13. Your own trip in space:

I dream of taking a trip to space. I want to travel in a fast spaceship. I will see the stars and planets in our galaxy. Maybe I will meet kind aliens and fly in rockets. Space is amazing.

Notes

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (6)

الترم الثاني





كبسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi

1

كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Choose the correct answer

- ★
- What is "cycling"?
a) making music with your voice
b) riding a bicycle
c) making things with paper
d) playing a game on a board
 - Which hobby needs putting pieces together to make a picture?
a) skating
b) singing
c) solving puzzles
d) painting
 - "When I was young, I _____ draw well, but now I can."
a) can
b) can't
c) could
d) couldn't
 - What is the root word of "leadership"?
a) ship
b) lead
c) leader
d) hut
 - What is "crafting with paper"?
a) Making things by hand using paper
b) Riding a bicycle
c) Playing a game
d) Using a computer
 - "Now, I _____ play the piano. I practice every day."
a) can
b) could
c) couldn't
d) was
 - Which word means "the state of being friends"?
a) Enjoyment
b) Agreement
c) Friendship
d) Excitement
 - "She _____ swim last year, but now she is a great swimmer."
a) can
b) can't
c) couldn't
d) is
 - We get a lot of _____ from our hobbies.
a) enjoy
b) enjoyable
c) enjoyment
d) enjoyed
 - We add the suffix _____ to the word "friend" to make it a noun.
a) -ment
b) -tion
c) -ship
d) -ing
 - Look at the bird! It is _____ fly very high.
a) can
b) can't
c) couldn't
d) cycling
 - What is it called when your head hurts?
a) a cough
b) a fever
c) a headache
d) a stomachache
 - Where do you go to get medicine after seeing the doctor?
a) waiting room
b) examination room
c) pharmacy
d) park
 - What does the nurse keep in her room for small accidents?
a) a first aid kit
b) a plaster
c) a receptionist
d) a fever
 - What do you use to cover a small cut?
a) a bandage
b) plasters
c) a kit
d) a fever
 - You _____ open the first aid kit without permission.
a) must
b) have to
c) mustn't
d) don't have to
 - Which part of an email tells us what it is about?
a) first aid kit
b) Subject
c) Greeting
d) closing sentence
 - "Dear Mr. Ramy" is the _____ of an email.
a) email
b) Greeting
c) Subject
d) polite
 - "Best regards," is a _____ closing sentence.
a) formal
b) Greeting
c) subject
d) polite
 - Which of these is a good health tip?
a) Eat junk food
b) Stay up late
c) Wash your hands
d) Play video games all day



كبسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi

2

كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Choose the correct answer

21. How many hours should you sleep every night?
a) 1-2 hours b) 4-5 hours
c) 6-7 hours d) 8-10 hours
22. You _____ drink plenty of water to help your body.
a) must b) mustn't
c) don't have to d) have
23. We use a _____ to cover a cut.
a) bandage b) pill
c) sweet d) pen
24. A _____ helps people when they arrive at the hospital.
a) receptionist b) teacher
c) farmer d) pilot
25. What is a large bag you use to carry clothes when you travel?
a) ticket b) beach
c) suitcase d) citadel
26. You need to _____ your suitcase before you travel.
a) ancient b) crowded
c) empty d) pack
27. You need to buy a _____ before you can get on the bus or train.
a) suitcase b) ticket
c) pack d) beach
28. To go to another city or country is to _____.
a) pack b) crowd
c) beach d) travel
29. A _____ travels in the sky.
a) boat b) suitcase
c) pack d) plane
30. A _____ travels on water.
a) boat b) plane
c) car d) beach
31. A _____ travels on a road.
a) boat b) plane
c) car d) beach
32. The turtle walked very _____.
a) slow b) slowing
c) slowly d) slowed
33. _____ are trained to help officers find lost people and catch criminals.
a) Horses b) Police dogs
c) Dolphins d) Guide dogs
34. Riding _____ can help people feel happy and relaxed.
a) horses b) police dogs
c) dolphins d) guide dogs
35. Many blind people trust _____ to lead them safely.
a) horses b) police dogs
c) dolphins d) guide dogs
36. He doesn't usually _____ a bus on Mondays.
a) wake up b) take
c) took d) taking
37. Look! The children _____ a picture now.
a) draw b) drawing
c) are drawing d) draws
38. We _____ to the club every weekend.
a) going b) went
c) go d) goes
39. _____ carry notes and letters between different places.
a) Falcons b) Water buffaloes
c) Pigeons d) Scarab beetles
40. _____ break down waste and help make the earth better.
a) Falcons b) Water buffaloes
c) Pigeons d) Scarab beetles



كبسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi

3

كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Read and complete

1. Read and complete the text:

(hobby - cycling - riding - skating - healthy)

I love my bike in the park, especially on weekends. My sister doesn't like cycling; she prefers We both agree that outdoor hobbies are the best way to stay My favorite is cycling.

2. Read and complete the text:

(examination room - hospital - receptionist - treatment - donate)

When you arrive at the you check in with the Then you wait to see a doctor in the In some special hospitals, like 57-3-57, is free for children because many people donate money.

3. Read and complete the text:

(cough - stomachache - fever - sore throat - headache)

A makes your body feel very hot. A is a loud noise from your throat. You can also have a which makes it hurt to swallow. Sometimes you get a after eating something bad.

4. Read and complete the text:

(dangerous - plasters - first aid - bandages - permission)

A kit is a box for medical supplies. A nurse uses it to help with small accidents; it has to wrap an injury and for small cuts. You must ask for to use it, as some items can be dangerous.

5. Read and complete the text:

(decorate - exercises - tips - bookmark - stickers)

Students can make their own healthy habits They draw pictures of fruits, water, or On the back, they write short health Finally, they the bookmark with colors and stickers.

6. Read and complete the text:

(abroad - ancient - Nile cruise - temples - tombs)

My family traveled from to see Egypt. We visited Luxor and saw the We also went to the Valley of the Kings and saw the My favorite part was the to Aswan.

7. Read and complete the text:

(hike - campfire - trail - trip - packed)

Our school was to a campsite near the mountains. At night, we sat around the and sang songs. We warm clothes because it was cold. The next morning, we went for a long along a nature trail.



كبسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi

4

كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Read and complete

8. Read and complete the text:

tomorrow - suitcase - tickets - crowded - excited

We are going to travel to Alexandria. I have to pack my tonight. My mother has our bus She says the bus will be very because it's the holiday, but I am still to go.



9. Read and complete the text:

police dog - Horses - guide dogs - brave - Dolphins

Some animals are very and help humans in many ways. can rescue swimmers in the sea, while a helps police catch criminals. guide blind people safely through busy streets.



10. Read and complete the text:

watching over - crops - field - sweaters - guard dog

Farmers work hard in the gathering under the warm sun. Children wear cozy as they help their parents. Everyone feels proud the golden crops that will feed many families.



11. Read and complete the text:

farmer - donkey - sheep - water buffalo - bees

The loved caring for every part of his land. His gentle wandered across the green hills, while the loyal carried baskets. In the muddy field, the powerful helped plough the soil.

12. Read and complete the text:

loads - donkey - crops - farmer - sheep

The works hard every day on his land. He grows different like wheat and corn. The eat grass nearby, while the carries heavy of vegetables to the market.



13. Read and complete the text:

Milky Way - stars - earth - galaxy - Solar system

Our helps scientists learn more about space. On, people study space to understand how planets move. The stretches across the sky and contains millions of shining



14. Read and complete the text:

Sun - galaxy - Earth - solar system - planets

The sits at the center of our and controls how planets travel. Our planet is the only known place with life. Scientists explore our to learn more about the other planets.



كبسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi

5

كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Read and Answer

1. Unit 1: Hobbies and Growth

Hobbies are a wonderful way to grow. When you first try a hobby, like playing the piano, you might not be very good. You couldn't play a full song, but with practice, you can learn. Hobbies also build strong friendships. When you can in club, like a cycling or creating skilt, you most people who share your interests. This friendship is built on shared enjoyment and excitement. Hobbies teach us patience and help us build relationships with others.

Choose the correct answer:

1. What is the main idea of this text?
 - a) Playing the piano is the best hobby.
 - b) Hobbies help you grow skills and build friendships.
 - c) Hobbies are only for fun.
 - d) Friends are not important.
2. Friendship in a club is built on:
 - a) Shared interests and enjoyment.
 - b) Having the newest equipment.
 - c) Being alone.
 - d) Winning competitions.

Answer the following questions:

1. How can a person grow with a hobby like playing the piano?
.....
2. What two nouns are friendships built on according to the text?
.....
3. Besides being fun, what lessons do hobbies teach us?
.....

2. Unit 3: A Trip to Luxor

My family and I are going to travel to Luxor next week. We are very excited! First, we have to pack our suitcase. We are going to pack light clothes, hats, and sunglasses. We already have our train tickets. In Luxor, we are going to visit the ancient temples and see the tombs of the kings. We are also going to take a Nile cruise on a felucca. I am going to take a lot of pictures.

Choose the correct answer:

1. The family are going to travel to Luxor:
 - a. by bus
 - b) by train
 - c) by car
 - d) by plane
2. They are going to visit _____ in Luxor.
 - a) ancient temples and tombs
 - b) crowded beaches
 - c) modern malls
 - d) parks

Answer the following questions:

1. What three things are they going to pack in their suitcase?
.....
2. When is the family going to travel?
.....
3. What are they going to do on the Nile?
.....

★ 3. Unit 4: Animal Helpers (A)

Animals help people in many ways. Guide dogs lead the blind, police dogs protect communities, and horses help farmers work in the fields. We must learn to appreciate these animal helpers by treating them with love and respect. Giving them food, water, and care shows kindness. Teaching others to be gentle and thankful helps create a world where humans and animals live in harmony. When people understand how much animals do for them, they become more responsible and compassionate.

Choose the correct answer:

1. What do guide dogs help people with?
 - a) Running fast
 - b) Leading the blind.
 - c) Hunting animals
 - d) Playing games.
2. How can we show kindness to animals?
 - a) Give them care and food
 - b) Keep them in cages.
 - c) Ignore them
 - d) Leave them

Answer the following questions:

1. Why should people appreciate animal helpers?
.....
2. What can you do to be kind to animals?
.....
3. How do animals make people's lives better?
.....

★ 4. Unit 4: Animal Helpers (B)

Animals are loyal helpers who make people's lives easier and happier. Guide dogs assist blind people to walk safely, horses help farmers on the land, and dolphins rescue swimmers in danger. We should appreciate these animals by caring for them, giving them rest, and treating them with kindness. Teaching children to respect animals builds love and responsibility. When people show gratitude and protect their animal friends, they make the world a better place for everyone.

Choose the correct answer:

1. What do dolphins help people with?
 - a. Rescuing swimmers.
 - b) Studying
 - c) Farming
2. How can we appreciate animal helpers?
 - a) By ignoring them
 - b) By caring and respecting them
 - c) By leaving them
 - d) By using them only

Answer the following questions:

1. How do animals help people in daily life?
.....
2. Why is it important to teach children kindness to animals?
.....
3. What are some ways to show love to animal helpers?
.....



كبسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi

6

كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Read and Answer

5. Unit 4: Farm Animals

Animals do amazing jobs that help people every day. Police dogs keep us safe, horses carry heavy loads, and water buffaloes help farmers in the fields. These animal helpers deserve our love and care. We should feed them properly, give them rest, and never hurt them. Teaching others to be kind to animals shows respect for life. When people are gentle and thankful, animals feel happy and work better. Kindness to animals makes the world peaceful.

Choose the correct answer:

1. What do police dogs do?
 - a) Play in the park.
 - b) Keep people safe.
 - c) Carry heavy loads.
 - d) Help farmers in the fields.
2. How can we show kindness to animal helpers?
 - a) Feed and care for them.
 - b) Shout at them.
 - c) Ignore them.
 - d) Keep them in cages.

Answer the following questions:

1. Why should we be thankful to animal helpers?
2. What can you do to care for animals?
3. How does kindness make animals feel?

6. Unit 5: Visiting the Planetarium

Yesterday, our school organized a visit to the planetarium. We sat under the large dome and watched the stars, planets, and the Moon appear as if in real space. The guide explained interesting facts about the Solar System and how the planets orbit the Sun. I liked learning about Saturn because of its beautiful rings. We also saw a simulation of astronauts walking on the Moon. The trip was both fun and educational.

Choose the correct answer:

1. What did the students see in the planetarium?
 - a) Stars and planets.
 - b) Forests and rivers.
 - c) Birds and trees.
 - d) Cars and buildings.
2. Which planet did the writer like most?
 - a) Mars.
 - b) Saturn.
 - c) Jupiter.
 - d) Earth.

Answer the following questions:

1. What did the guide explain about the Solar System?
2. How did the planetarium make learning fun?
3. Which planet would you like to visit, and why?

★ 7. Unit 6: Tarek's Friday Morning

Tarek proudly said "Today I'll reach level 20" when he woke up on Friday. He grabbed his tablet after jumping out of bed, but he couldn't play his game because the internet was down. He felt angry and frowned. His mother suggested he find something fun to do outside. Tarek saw his friends Laila, Amir, and Dina outside. He missed laughing and talking with his friends, so he decided to go out for a few minutes.

Choose the correct answer:

1. What did Tarek want to achieve in his game?
 - a) Level 10.
 - b) Level 20.
 - c) Level 30.
 - d) Level 50.
2. How did Tarek feel when he couldn't connect?
 - a) Angry.
 - b) Excited.
 - c) Sad.
 - d) Happy.

Answer the following questions:

1. Why was Tarek excited when he woke up?
2. How did Tarek feel when the Wi-Fi didn't work?
3. What do you think Tarek could do outside without the internet?

★ 8. Unit 6: Playing Outside

Tarek went outside and saw his friends drawing on the sidewalk. They drew a sun, a castle, and a rocket ship together. Then Ansy storsted "Let's cace to the park". At the park, they played hide-end-seeek and built a frietend shop. When Tarek's mom called him, he notized his friends were covered in chalk dust and smiling. Tarek realized that playing with friends in real life is more fun than playing on a tablet.

Choose the correct answer:

1. What did the children draw on the sidewalk?
 - a) A sun, a castle, and a rocket ship.
 - b) Animals.
 - c) Flowers.
 - d) Cars.
2. What game did the friends play in the park?
 - a) Soccer.
 - b) Hide-and-seeek.
 - c) Tag.
 - d) Basketball.

Answer the following questions:

1. Who invited Tarek to come outside?
2. How did the friends look when Tarek's mom called him?
3. What did Tarek learn from the story?



كبسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi

7

كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Grammar

A) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:

1. Now I am tall, so I (could) reach the shelf.
2. When I was a baby, I (can't) talk.
3. She practices every day, and now she
(could) play well.
4. Last year, he (can't) ride a bike,
but now he can.
5. (Can) you speak English
when you were five?
6. I (has) a cough.
7. Fady (have) a fever.
8. She (have) a sore throat.
9. We (has) to go to the doctor.
10. You (has) a stomachache.
11. (Has) you have a headache?
12. He (have) to get medicine.
13. You (mustn't) rest when you are sick.
14. I (is) going to pack my bag.
15. She (are) going to travel tomorrow.
16. They (is) going to visit the tombs.
17. We (am) going to take a train.
18. He (am) going to hike on the trail.
19. What (are) she going to do?
20. I (is) not going to swim today.
21. (Is) you going to build a sandcastle?
22. He (aren't) going to come with us.
23. We (isn't) going to sit by the campfire.
24. I (is) going to buy a new camera.
25. Are you (read) a book at the moment?
26. We (not always /finish)
our homework on time.
27. They (visited) their grandparents every week.
28. I usually (eating) breakfast at 7 a.m.
29. I (watch) TV right now.
30. The gecko (climb) the wall at the moment.



كبسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi

7

كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Grammar

A) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:

- Now I am tall, so I (could) reach the shelf.
- When I was a baby, I (can't) talk.
- She practices every day, and now she
(could) play well.
- Last year, he (can't) ride a bike,
but now he can.
- (Can) you speak English
when you were five?
- I (has) a cough.
- Fady (have) a fever.
- She (have) a sore throat.
- We (has) to go to the doctor.
- You (has) a stomachache.
- (Has) you have a headache?
- He (have) to get medicine.
- You (mustn't) rest when you are sick.
- I (is) going to pack my bag.
- She (are) going to travel tomorrow.
- They (is) going to visit the tombs.
- We (am) going to take a train.
- He (am) going to hike on the trail.
- What (are) she going to do?
- I (is) not going to swim today.
- (Is) you going to build a sandcastle?
- He (aren't) going to come with us.
- We (isn't) going to sit by the campfire.
- I (is) going to buy a new camera.
- Are you (read) a book at the moment?
- We (not always /finish)
our homework on time.
- They (visited) their grandparents every week.
- I usually (eating) breakfast at 7 a.m.
- I (watch) TV right now.
- The gecko (climb) the wall at the moment.



كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Writing

1. My favorite hobby

My favorite hobby is cycling. It is my favorite activity because I enjoy it in my free time. I like riding my bike on the weekend with friends.

2. Steps to start a hobby

First, decide what you want to draw. Next, get your pencils and paper ready. Then, find a comfortable place to sit. After that, practice drawing simple lines and shapes. Finally, show your drawing to your friends and family.

3. Rules to stay healthy

To stay healthy, we must follow some important rules. We should eat well and drink water every day. It is important to sleep early to get rest. We must wash hands to stop germs and exercise to keep our bodies strong.

4. Email: Sick Leave Request

From: Mohamed Said

To: Karim

Subject: Sick Leave

I am writing to tell you that I can't come to school. I am feeling very sick and I have a fever. The doctor told me to stay in bed. I will take sick leave for two days. Best regards, Mohamed Said.

5. Healthy Tip Bookmark: "Health is Wealth"

Health is very important for a happy life. Here are some simple tips to keep healthy.

1. Drink water every day to stay active and fresh.
2. Sleep early to give your body rest and help your mind stay strong.
3. Eat fruits because they give your body the vitamins and energy it needs.

6. My school day

I go to school from Sunday to Thursday. I have six lessons every day. My favorite subjects are English and Science. I play with my friends during break time. After school, I do my homework and help my mother at home.



كبسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Writing

1. My favorite hobby

My favorite hobby is cycling. It is my favorite activity because I enjoy it in my free time. I like riding my bike on the weekend with friends.

2. Steps to start a hobby

First, decide what you want to draw. Next, get your pencils and paper ready. Then, find a comfortable place to sit. After that, practice drawing simple lines and shapes. Finally, show your drawing to your friends and family.

3. Rules to stay healthy

To stay healthy, we must follow some important rules. We should eat well and drink water every day. It is important to sleep early to get rest. We must wash hands to stop germs and exercise to keep our bodies strong.

4. Email: Sick Leave Request

From: Mohamed Said

To: Karim

Subject: Sick Leave

I am writing to tell you that I can't come to school. I am feeling very sick and I have a fever. The doctor told me to stay in bed. I will take sick leave for two days. Best regards, Mohamed Said.

5. Healthy Tip Bookmark: "Health is Wealth"

Health is very important for a happy life. Here are some simple tips to keep healthy.

1. Drink water every day to stay active and fresh.
2. Sleep early to give your body rest and help your mind stay strong.
3. Eat fruits because they give your body the vitamins and energy it needs.

6. My school day

I go to school from Sunday to Thursday. I have six lessons every day. My favorite subjects are English and Science. I play with my friends during break time. After school, I do my homework and help my mother at home.



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi

11

• كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني •

Punctuation

Punctuate the following (2 errors in each sentence):

1. what is your favorite hobby
2. maya loves painting and cycling
3. adam wants to sing in the talent show
4. nour enjoys writing stories
5. i can play the piano
6. when i was young i couldn't ride a bike
7. hospital 57-3-57 is in cairo
8. people donate money
9. the treatment is free
10. karim wrote an email
11. what is the subject of the email
12. did you pack your suitcase
13. they are going to alexandria
14. what are you going to do
15. i am going to pack my clothes
16. mr maged is from egypt
17. they will visit cairo luxor and aswan
18. the children played happily at school
19. saturn has shiny rings around it
20. my mother cooked dinner last night

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين

مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



خطوة 1



خطوة 2
اختيار اسم
الطابعة
بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات
المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم
نكتب الشرطة
دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق



خطوة 5
اختيار A4



خطوة 6